

Oracle® Collaboration Suite

Release Notes

Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0) for hp-ux PA-RISC (64-bit) and Linux x86

Part No. B12156-04

September 2004

Oracle Collaboration Suite Release Notes, Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0) for hp-ux PA-RISC (64-bit) and Linux x86

Part No. B12156-04

Copyright © 2003, 2004, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Contents

Send Us Your Comments	xi
Preface	xiii
Audience	xiv
Documentation Accessibility	xiv
Organization	xiv
Related Documentation	xv
Conventions	xvi
 1 Suite-Level Issues	
1.1 What's New?	1-2
1.2 Installation Issues	1-2
1.2.1 Installing on SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 9 (SLES 9)	1-2
1.2.1.1 Software Requirements for SLES 9	1-2
1.2.1.2 Setting the Environment for SLES 9	1-3
1.2.1.3 Additional Preinstallation Steps for SLES 9	1-3
1.2.1.4 Additional Installation Steps on SLES 9	1-4
1.2.1.5 Postinstallation Step son SLES 9	1-7
1.2.1.6 Installation of Patchset 1 (9.0.4.2) on SLES 9	1-7
1.2.1.7 Known Issues on SLES 9	1-8
1.2.2 Installing on SUSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 8	1-8
1.2.2.1 Additional Preinstallation Steps for UnitedLinux	1-8
1.2.2.2 Additional Installation Steps for UnitedLinux	1-9
1.2.3 Installing on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3	1-10
1.2.3.1 Software Requirements	1-10
1.2.3.2 Setting the Environment	1-10
1.2.3.3 Additional Preinstallation Steps	1-11
1.2.3.4 Additional Installation Steps	1-11
1.2.3.5 Additional Post-Installation Steps	1-13
1.2.3.6 Known Issues and Bugs	1-14
1.2.4 Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64	1-14
1.2.4.1 Software Requirements	1-14
1.2.4.2 Additional Preinstallation Steps	1-15
1.2.4.3 Setting the Environment	1-16

1.2.4.4	Additional Installation Steps	1-17
1.2.4.5	Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)	1-19
1.2.4.6	Setting the Runtime Environment	1-20
1.2.5	Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) on SuSE SLES8 for AMD64	1-20
1.2.5.1	Software Requirements.....	1-20
1.2.5.2	Setting the Environment.....	1-22
1.2.5.3	Additional Installation Steps	1-24
1.2.5.4	Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)	1-25
1.3	Known Limitations and Workarounds.....	1-26
1.3.1	Cannot Enable RAC with a Pre-seeded Information Storage Database	1-26
1.3.2	Errors Occur in Oracle Collaboration Suite if Portal is Not Installed	1-26
1.3.3	Oracle Collaboration Suite Web Client.....	1-27
1.3.3.1	Web Client might not Work on Korean Locale	1-27
1.3.3.2	The Web Client Configuration Assistant Fails in the Upgrade Scenario	1-27
1.3.3.3	Failure to Automatically Register the Files Portlet.....	1-28
1.3.3.4	Broken Images on UNIX.....	1-29
1.3.3.5	Broken Link on Collaboration Suite Welcome Page	1-30
1.3.4	Oracle9iAS Web Cache Start Failure.....	1-30
1.3.5	Oracle Enterprise Manager for Oracle Email Not Invoked	1-30
1.3.6	Referenced Name Error Occurs During Email Upgrade	1-31
1.3.7	Database is Not Being Registered	1-31
1.3.8	Database Configuration Assistant Error	1-31
1.3.9	Single Sign-On Photograph Registration	1-31
1.3.10	Create or Edit User Information in Delegated Administration Service.....	1-31
1.3.11	File Not Found Error Occurs During Execution of the root.sh Script.....	1-31
1.3.12	Welcome Page iSupport Link.....	1-32
1.3.13	Port Number Changes When Upgrade Assistant is Executed.....	1-32
1.3.14	Configure Oracle Collaboration Suite Components with SSL	1-33
1.3.15	Linux Only: Upgrading Oracle Calendar.....	1-33
1.3.16	Linux Only: Oracle Enterprise Manager Process Running Query Check Might Hang.....	1-33
1.3.17	HP-UX Only: Pre-Requisite Failure in 11.0 System When Using \$ORACLE_HOME/oui/bin/runinstaller	1-33
1.4	Documentation Errata	1-34
1.5	Known Bugs in 9.0.4.1	1-34
1.6	Known Bugs in 9.0.4.2	1-37

2 Globalization

2.1	What's New?.....	2-2
2.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds.....	2-2
2.2.1	Language Support for Installation and Upgrade.....	2-2
2.2.2	Bidirectional Support for Arabic	2-2
2.2.3	Language Support for the Web Conferencing Document Converter	2-2
2.2.4	Character Sets for Infrastructure and Information Store Databases	2-2
2.2.5	Host Name Translation Error in Web Conferencing.....	2-3
2.2.6	International User IDs.....	2-3

3 Oracle Calendar

3.1	Oracle Calendar Server	3-2
3.1.1	What's New?	3-2
3.1.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds in 9.0.4.1	3-3
3.1.3	Known Limitations and Workarounds in 9.0.4.2	3-4
3.1.4	New and Updated Server Parameters	3-6
3.1.4.1	New Parameters in the unison.ini File	3-7
3.1.4.2	Updated Parameters in the unison.ini File	3-13
3.1.4.3	Updated UNIX Environment Variables	3-21
3.1.5	Documentation Errata.....	3-21
3.2	Oracle Calendar Administrator	3-23
3.2.1	What's New?	3-23
3.2.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-23
3.3	Oracle Calendar SDK.....	3-24
3.3.1	What's New?	3-24
3.3.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-24
3.4	Oracle Calendar Application System.....	3-25
3.4.1	Oracle Calendar Web Client.....	3-25
3.4.1.1	What's New?	3-25
3.4.1.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-26
3.4.1.3	Documentation Errata.....	3-28
3.4.2	Oracle Calendar Web Services.....	3-28
3.4.2.1	What's New?	3-28
3.4.2.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-29
3.4.3	Oracle Sync Server	3-29
3.4.3.1	What's New?	3-29
3.4.3.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-29
3.4.3.3	Device-Related Issues	3-29
3.5	Oracle Connector for Outlook.....	3-33
3.5.1	What's New?	3-33
3.5.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-34
3.5.3	Configuration Parameters	3-34
3.6	Oracle Calendar Desktop Clients	3-41
3.6.1	Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Windows.....	3-41
3.6.1.1	What's New?	3-41
3.6.1.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-41
3.6.2	Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Macintosh	3-42
3.6.2.1	What's New?	3-42
3.6.2.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-43
3.6.3	Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Linux	3-45
3.6.3.1	What's New?	3-45
3.6.3.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-46
3.6.4	Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Solaris.....	3-46
3.6.4.1	What's New?	3-46
3.6.4.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-47
3.7	Oracle Calendar Sync Clients.....	3-47
3.7.1	Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Windows.....	3-47

3.7.1.1	What's New?	3-47
3.7.1.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-48
3.7.2	Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Macintosh	3-48
3.7.2.1	What's New?	3-48
3.7.2.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-49
3.7.3	Oracle Calendar Sync for Pocket PC.....	3-49
3.7.3.1	What's New?	3-49
3.7.3.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	3-50
3.8	Client Coexistence Behavior	3-50

4 Oracle Email

4.1	What's New?.....	4-2
4.2	Known Issues.....	4-2
4.2.1	JDK 1.4.2 for Web Client.....	4-2
4.2.2	JDK 1.4.1 for Oracle Email Migration Tool	4-2
4.2.3	NNTP Server Manual Upgrade	4-2
4.2.4	TargetDN Attribute	4-3
4.2.5	Oracle Text.....	4-3
4.3	Known Bugs.....	4-4
4.3.1	Oracle Email Administration	4-4
4.3.1.1	HP-UX Only: Email Component Issue and Database Listener.....	4-5
4.3.2	Oracle Email Migration Tool.....	4-5
4.3.3	Servers	4-7
4.3.4	Oracle Webmail.....	4-8
4.4	Documentation Errata	4-10
4.4.1	Oracle Email Administrator's Guide	4-10
4.4.1.1	Prevent Service Denial Attack Default Anti-Spam Parameters.....	4-11
4.4.1.2	Table 9-5: List Server Parameters	4-11
4.4.2	Oracle Email Migration Tool Guide.....	4-11
4.4.2.1	References to Oracle Collaboration Suite Documentation	4-11
4.4.2.2	Chapter 2: Requirements Before Migration.....	4-11
4.4.2.3	Chapter 3: Migration Tasks	4-12
4.4.2.4	Appendix C	4-12
4.4.3	Oracle Email Application Developer's Guide	4-13
4.4.3.1	Chapter 2: Java API Reference	4-13
4.4.3.2	Directory Management Code Examples	4-14
4.4.4	Oracle Email Java API Reference.....	4-15
4.4.4.1	Oracle Folder Add ACI Method.....	4-15

5 Oracle Files

5.1	What's New?.....	5-2
5.1.1	Workflow Configuration Enhancements	5-2
5.1.2	Oracle Files Web UI and Oracle FileSync Client Available in Russian.....	5-2
5.1.3	Creating Custom Workflows	5-3
5.1.4	Branding the Oracle Files User Interface.....	5-3
5.1.5	Improved Domain Controller Reliability After System Failure	5-3
5.1.6	Automatic User Provisioning	5-4

5.1.7	Additional Oracle Files Features	5-4
5.2	Certification and System Requirements	5-4
5.2.1	Client Certifications	5-4
5.2.1.1	SMB.....	5-4
5.2.1.2	Web Browsers (for Web User Interface and Enterprise Manager Web Site)	5-5
5.2.1.3	FTP Clients.....	5-6
5.2.1.4	AFP	5-6
5.2.1.5	NFS Client Support	5-6
5.2.1.6	WebDAV: Web Folders	5-7
5.2.1.7	WebDAV: Oracle FileSync Client.....	5-8
5.3	Deprecations	5-8
5.4	General Issues.....	5-8
5.4.1	Logging Out From Portal Page Does Not Log Users Out of Oracle Files	5-8
5.4.2	Error Occurs on Creation of Workspaces.....	5-9
5.4.3	Content From the Archive is Moved to BFILE Storage By Default.....	5-9
5.4.4	Mapping Web Folders in Windows XP	5-9
5.4.5	Saving HTML Files Using Internet Explorer	5-9
5.4.6	Popup Blockers Can Cause Problems in the Oracle Files UI	5-10
5.4.7	Outlook Express Breaks Oracle Files URLs That Contain Multibyte Characters....	5-10
5.4.8	Standby Database Limitations	5-10
5.5	Configuration Issues.....	5-10
5.5.1	Workflow Issues	5-10
5.5.1.1	Building Custom Workflows	5-10
5.5.1.2	LDAP Packages.....	5-11
5.5.1.3	Multiple Instances	5-11
5.5.1.4	Provisioning Users Into Oracle Workflow.....	5-11
5.5.2	Oracle Text Issues	5-12
5.5.3	Caching Issues.....	5-12
5.6	Oracle Internet Directory Issues	5-12
5.6.1	User Provisioning Failure	5-12
5.7	Globalization Support Issues	5-12
5.7.1	Error When Saving Documents with Multibyte File Names in Internet Explorer..	5-13
5.7.2	Jagged Bold/Italic Fonts.....	5-13
5.7.3	Character Set Limitations	5-13
5.8	Known Bugs.....	5-13

6 Oracle Ultra Search

6.1	What's New?.....	6-2
6.2	Ultra Search Welcome Page.....	6-2
6.3	Default Ultra Search Instance.....	6-2
6.4	Document Relevancy Boosting Limitations.....	6-3
6.5	Translations for Complete Sample Query Application.....	6-3
6.6	Dynamic Page Indexing Control	6-3
6.7	Cookie Support.....	6-4
6.8	Crawler Cache Deletion Control.....	6-4
6.9	Set the Environment to use the INSO filter.....	6-4
6.10	Known Bugs.....	6-4

7 Oracle Voicemail & Fax

7.1	What's New?	7-2
7.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	7-3

8 Oracle Web Conferencing

8.1	What's New?	8-2
8.2	Known Limitations and Workarounds	8-2
8.2.1	Database Service Name Limitation	8-2
8.2.1.1	Installation	8-2
8.2.1.2	Post-Installation	8-2
8.2.2	Installation and Configuration Issues	8-4
8.2.2.1	Clean Reinstallation and Deinstallation	8-5
8.2.2.2	Creating the OC4J RTC Application as Part of the Real-Time Collaboration Core Components Instance	8-8
8.2.2.3	Oracle HTTP Server Configuration	8-8
8.2.2.4	Turning Off Image Compression for PNG Files in OracleAS Web Cache	8-9
8.2.2.5	Configuring E-Mailed Usage Reports	8-9
8.2.2.6	Uploading the Demo When Using a Custom Database	8-10
8.2.3	User Management Issues	8-10
8.2.4	Allowing Pop-Up Window Display	8-13
8.2.5	Known Bugs	8-13

9 Wireless

9.1	Getting Started	9-2
9.2	What's New?	9-2
9.2.1	Over the Air Provisioning (OTA)	9-2
9.2.2	Real Time Browser Access from Any Mobile Device	9-3
9.2.3	Ubiquitous Voice Access	9-3
9.2.4	Instant Access Through Async from SMS or Email	9-3
9.2.5	Multi-Channel Alerts and Notifications	9-3
9.2.6	Presence Availability Management	9-4
9.3	Oracle Hosted Voice Gateway	9-4
9.4	Known Limitations and Workarounds	9-4
9.4.1	Wireless SMS Notification Issue	9-4
9.4.2	Contact Rule Switcher Portlet Failure	9-4
9.4.3	Increase Wireless Email Timeout Parameter	9-4
9.4.4	Multiple Copies of Messages Generated	9-5
9.4.5	Return-to-Portal URL Configuration	9-5
9.4.6	Wireless Calendar	9-5
9.4.7	Wireless Files	9-5
9.4.8	Wireless Status Displayed as Down	9-5
9.4.9	Multibyte Characters and Wireless Notifications	9-6
9.4.10	Registering Oracle Portal Provider for Wireless Web Tool and Wireless Customization Fails	9-6
9.4.11	Generic Single Sign-On Errors if Using Microsoft Internet Explorer	9-6
9.4.12	Oracle Wireless Process Status Unavailable for Multiple ORACLE_HOMEs with External Repository	9-7

9.4.13	Multibyte User Names in Jabber Not Supported.....	9-7
9.5	Using Wireless and Voice	9-7
9.5.1	Access Information	9-7
9.5.2	ASK Commands to Access Collaboration Suite from SMS, Email, or 2-way Pager ..	9-8
9.5.2.1	Calendar	9-8
9.5.2.2	Address Book	9-8
9.5.2.3	Mail.....	9-9
9.5.2.4	Fax.....	9-9
9.5.2.5	Directory	9-9
9.5.2.6	Short Messaging.....	9-9
9.5.2.7	Instant Messaging.....	9-10
9.5.2.8	Files.....	9-11
9.6	Documentation Errata	9-11
9.6.1	Calendar Server.....	9-11
9.6.2	Wireless Configuration Assistant Display	9-11
9.6.3	Configuring Oracle Wireless to Enable Messaging	9-12
9.6.4	Online Help Display.....	9-12
9.6.5	Nuance Voice Web Service Gateway	9-12
9.6.6	Speechgenie Gateway	9-12

Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Collaboration Suite Release Notes, Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0) for hp-ux PA-RISC (64-bit) and Linux x86

Part No. B12156-04

Oracle welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- Electronic mail: ocsdocs_us@oracle.com
- FAX: (650) 633-3836 Attn: Oracle Collaboration Suite Documentation Manager
- Postal service:

Oracle Corporation
Oracle Collaboration Suite Documentation Manager
500 Oracle Parkway, Mailstop 2op5
Redwood Shores, CA 94065
USA

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and electronic mail address (optional).

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.

Preface

This preface contains the following sections.

- [Audience](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)
- [Organization](#)
- [Related Documentation](#)
- [Conventions](#)

Note: These release notes are accurate to the best of our knowledge at the time of publication. You can access the latest information on the Oracle Technology Network at:

<http://otn.oracle.com>

Audience

This book is intended for anyone interested in Oracle Collaboration Suite.

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible, with good usability, to the disabled community. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For additional information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at

<http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

JAWS, a Windows screen reader, may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, JAWS may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

Organization

This document devotes separate chapters to post-release issues involving each of the components of Oracle Collaboration Suite. Issues that apply to these components collectively are addressed in [Chapter 1](#) and [Chapter 2](#). The chapter organization is as follows:

Chapter 1, "Suite-Level Issues"

Chapter 2, "Globalization"

Chapter 3, "Oracle Calendar"

Chapter 4, "Oracle Email"

Chapter 5, "Oracle Files"

Chapter 6, "Oracle Ultra Search"

Chapter 7, "Oracle Voicemail & Fax"

Chapter 8, "Oracle Web Conferencing"

Chapter 9, "Wireless"

Related Documentation

For more information, see the following Oracle resources:

- *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*
- *Oracle Collaboration Suite Quick Installation Guide*
- *Oracle Calendar Administrator's Guide*
- *Oracle Email Administrator's Guide*
- *Oracle Email Application Developer's Guide*
- *Oracle Email Migration Tool Guide*
- *Oracle Collaboration Suite Using Voicemail & Fax*
- *Oracle Web Conferencing Administrator's Guide*
- *Oracle Files Administrator's Guide*
- *Oracle Files Planning Guide*
- *Oracle Ultra Search User's Guide*
- *Oracle Voicemail & Fax Administrator's Guide*
- *Oracle9iAS Wireless Administrator's Guide*

Printed documentation is available for sale in the Oracle Store at:

<http://oraclestore.oracle.com/>

To download free release notes, installation documentation, white papers, or other collateral, visit the Oracle Technology Network (OTN). You must register online before using OTN. Registration is free, and you can register at the following Web site:

<http://otn.oracle.com/membership/>

If you already have a user name and password for OTN, then you can go directly to the documentation section of the OTN Web site at:

<http://otn.oracle.com/documentation/>

Conventions

This section describes the conventions used in the text and code examples of this documentation set. It describes:

- [Conventions in Text](#)
- [Conventions in Code Examples](#)

Conventions in Text

We use various conventions in text to help you to quickly identify special terms. The following table describes those conventions and provides examples of their use.

Convention	Meaning	Example
Bold	Bold typeface indicates terms that are defined in the text or terms that appear in a glossary, or both.	When you specify this clause, you create an index-organized table .
<i>Italic</i>	Italic typeface indicates book titles or emphasis.	<i>Oracle Database Concepts</i> Ensure that the recovery catalog and target database do not reside on the same disk.
UPPERCASE monospace (fixed-width) font	Uppercase monospace typeface indicates elements supplied by the system. Such elements include parameters, privileges, datatypes, RMAN keywords, SQL keywords, SQL*Plus or utility commands, packages and methods, as well as system-supplied column names, database objects and structures, usernames, and roles.	You can specify this clause only for a NUMBER column. You can back up the database by using the BACKUP command. Query the TABLE_NAME column in the USER_TABLES data dictionary view. Use the DBMS_STATS.GENERATE_STATS procedure.
lowercase monospace (fixed-width) font	Lowercase monospace typeface indicates executables, file names, directory names, and sample user-supplied elements. Such elements include computer and database names, net service names, and connect identifiers, as well as user-supplied database objects and structures, column names, packages and classes, usernames and roles, program units, and parameter values. Note: Some programmatic elements use a mixture of UPPERCASE and lowercase. Enter these elements as shown.	The password is specified in the orapwd file. Back up the data files and control files in the /disk1/oracle/dbs directory. The department_id, department_name, and location_id columns are in the hr.departments table. Set the QUERY_REWRITE_ENABLED initialization parameter to true. Connect as oe user. The JRepUtil class implements these methods.
<i>lowercase italic monospace (fixed-width) font</i>	Lowercase italic monospace font represents placeholders or variables.	You can specify the <i>parallel_clause</i> <i>Run Uold_release.SQL where old_release</i> refers to the release you installed prior to upgrading.
Text within angle brackets < >	Angle brackets represent variables in the Oracle Calendar sections of this document.	Enter the <hostname>, <port>.

Conventions in Code Examples

Code examples illustrate SQL, PL/SQL, SQL*Plus, or other command-line statements. They are displayed in a monospace (fixed-width) font and separated from normal text as shown in this example:

```
SELECT username FROM dba_users WHERE username = 'MIGRATE';
```

The following table describes typographic conventions used in code examples and provides examples of their use.

Convention	Meaning	Example
[]	Brackets enclose one or more optional items. Do not enter the brackets.	DECIMAL (<i>digits</i> [, <i>precision</i>])
{ }	Braces enclose two or more items, one of which is required. Do not enter the braces.	{ENABLE DISABLE}
	A vertical bar represents a choice of two or more options within brackets or braces. Enter one of the options. Do not enter the vertical bar.	{ENABLE DISABLE} [COMPRESS NOCOMPRESS]
...	Horizontal ellipsis points indicate either: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ That we have omitted parts of the code that are not directly related to the example■ That you can repeat a portion of the code	CREATE TABLE ... AS subquery; SELECT col1, col2, ... , coln FROM employees;
. . . .	Vertical ellipsis points indicate that we have omitted several lines of code not directly related to the example.	SQL> SELECT NAME FROM V\$DATAFILE; NAME ----- /fsl/dbs/tbs_01.db /fsl/dbs/tbs_02.dbf . . . /fsl/dbs/tbs_09.dbf 9 rows selected.
Other notation	You must enter symbols other than brackets, braces, vertical bars, and ellipsis points as shown.	acctbal NUMBER(11,2); acct CONSTANT NUMBER(4) := 3;
<i>Italics</i>	Italicized text indicates placeholders or variables for which you must supply particular values.	CONNECT SYSTEM/ <i>system_password</i> DB_NAME = <i>database_name</i>

Convention	Meaning	Example
UPPERCASE	Uppercase typeface indicates elements supplied by the system. We show these terms in uppercase to distinguish them from terms you define. Unless terms appear in brackets, enter them in the order and with the spelling shown. However, because these terms are not case sensitive, you can enter them in lowercase.	<i>SELECT last_name, employee_id FROM employees;</i> SELECT * FROM USER_TABLES; DROP TABLE hr.employees;
lowercase	Lowercase typeface indicates programmatic elements that you supply. For example, lowercase indicates names of tables, columns, or files. Note: Some programmatic elements use a mixture of UPPERCASE and lowercase. Enter these elements as shown.	SELECT last_name, employee_id FROM employees; sqlplus hr/hr CREATE USER mjones IDENTIFIED BY ty3MU9;
Text within angle brackets < >	Angle brackets represent variables in the Oracle Calendar sections of this document. Enter the <hostname>, <port>.	<pre> %\$ORACLE_HOME/bin/ldapmodify -h <host> -p <port> -D cn=orcladmin -w <password> -f index.ldif </pre>

Suite-Level Issues

This chapter summarizes release note issues that affect all components of Oracle Collaboration Suite versions 9.0.4.1 and Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2). It contains the following sections:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Installation Issues](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)
- [Documentation Errata](#)
- [Known Bugs in 9.0.4.1](#)
- [Known Bugs in 9.0.4.2](#)

1.1 What's New?

Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) is now available. This patch contains many important bug fixes, as well as new product features. To get the patch, go to *OracleMetalink* at:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

For information about the new features and bugs fixed in this patch, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

1.2 Installation Issues

This section describes the following installation issues for Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1):

- [Installing on SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 9 \(SLES 9\)](#)
- [Installing on SUSE Linux Enterprise Server \(SLES\) 8](#)
- [Installing on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3](#)
- [Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 \(9.0.4.2.0\) on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64](#)
- [Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 \(9.0.4.2.0\) on SuSE SLES8 for AMD64](#)

1.2.1 Installing on SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 9 (SLES 9)

To install Oracle Collaboration Suite on SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 9, complete the following steps in this section in addition to the procedure described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

1.2.1.1 Software Requirements for SLES 9

[Table 1-1](#) lists the operating system requirements for SLES 9 and the commands to determine the version of each component. For the most up-to-date list of supported Operating System specific software for Oracle Collaboration Suite, check *OracleMetalink* at:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

You must register online before using *OracleMetalink*.

Table 1-1 Software Requirements

Component	Requirements	Command
Linux kernel version	Kernel 2.6.5-7.97	\$ uname -a
glibc version	glibc-2.3.3-98	\$ rpm -q glibc
Required operating system packages	binutils-2.15.90.0.1.1-32	\$ rpm -q <i>package_name</i>
	pdksh-5.2.14	
	sysstat-5.0.1	
	libstdc++-3.3.3-43	

Table 1–1 (Cont.) Software Requirements

Component	Requirements	Command
	gcc-3.3.3-43	
	orarun-1.8-109	
	gnome-libs 1.4.1.7-671.1	

If you need to install a particular package, download it and install it as follows:

```
# rpm -i package_name
```

1.2.1.2 Setting the Environment for SLES 9

Set the LD_ASSUME_KERNEL environment variable to specify 2.4.21:

- For the Bourne, Bash, or Korn shell:

```
$ LD_ASSUME_KERNEL=2.4.21
$ export LD_ASSUME_KERNEL
```

- For the C or tcsh shell:

```
$ setenv LD_ASSUME_KERNEL 2.4.21
```

Set the LD_PRELOAD environment variable to include /usr/lib/libInternalSymbols.so:

- For the Bourne, Bash, or Korn shell:

```
$ LD_PRELOAD=/usr/lib/libInternalSymbols.so
$ export LD_PRELOAD
```

- For the C or tcsh shell:

```
$ setenv LD_PRELOAD /usr/lib/libInternalSymbols.so
```

1.2.1.3 Additional Preinstallation Steps for SLES 9

Perform the following preinstallation steps:

1. If necessary, create the following symbolic link for the perl executable:

```
$ ln -sf /usr/bin/perl /usr/local/bin/perl
```

2. If necessary, create the following symbolic link for the fuser executable:

```
$ ln -sf /bin/fuser /sbin/fuser
```

3. Perform the following steps as the root user to reset the environment:

- a. Enter the following commands:

```
$ cd /etc/profile.d
$ mv oracle.csh oracle.csh.bak
$ mv oracle.sh oracle.sh.bak
$ mv alljava.sh alljava.sh.bak
$ mv alljava.csh alljava.csh.bak
```

- b. Open a text editor and comment out the following lines from the \$HOME/.profile file:

```
. ./oracle
```

- c. Log out of the `oracle` account.
- d. Log back in to the `oracle` account for the changes to take effect.
4. If any Java packages are installed on the system, unset the Java environment variables, for example `JAVA_HOME`.
5. Create the correct compiler environment, as follows:

- a. Install the `gcc_old` package.

This installs GCC 2.95.3-175.2 version in the `/opt/gcc295` directory.

Note: You can get the `gcc_old` package from the SuSE Maintenance Web site:

<http://sdb.suse.de/en/psdb/html/49cf8a59749a910eabbcaabd33d048ad.html>

- b. Because some Oracle make files have hard coded paths to the `/usr/bin/gcc` directory, create the following symbolic links:

```
$ ln -s /opt/gcc295/bin/gcc /usr/bin/gcc
$ ln -s /opt/gcc295/bin/gcc /usr/bin/cc
```

6. Check the `/etc/services` file and make sure that the following port ranges are available:
 - Ports 4031-4040 required for Oracle Internet Directory
 - Ports 1810-1814 required for Oracle Enterprise Manager
 - At least 5 ports free in the range 2400-2700 for Real-Time Collaboration
 - Port 4000 for Webcache
 - Port 1521 for TNS Listener
 - Ports 25, 143, 110, 993, 995 for Email

Note: For a complete list of the ports used, refer to the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

If necessary, remove entries from the `/etc/services` file and reboot the system.

1.2.1.4 Additional Installation Steps on SLES 9

The following sections describe the additional installation steps required when installing Oracle9iAS infrastructure, Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage, and Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier on SLES 9.

1.2.1.4.1 Oracle9iAS Infrastructure

Complete the following steps:

1. Install JDK 1.3.1_10, as follows:
 - a. Download the JDK 1.3.1_10 stagehome. See Oracle Bug 3335292 for more information.

- b. Start the installer from the Disk1 directory of the downloaded shiphome.
 - c. Set the Destination path as the Infrastructure Oracle home directory (for example `/opt/oracle/infra`).
 - d. Do not change the Source path.
 - e. Continue and complete the installation of JDK 1.3.1_10.
2. Start the Oracle Universal Installer again from the Disk1 directory of the downloaded JDK 1.3.1_10 shiphome:
 - a. Verify the Destination path (for example `/opt/oracle/infra`) is the same directory that you specified when installing JDK 1.3.1_10.
 - b. Modify the Source path to specify the `/Disk1/stage/products.jar` file.
3. The Installer returns an error reporting insufficient memory. To resolve this:
 - a. Click OK in the Installer error window.
 - b. Do not close the Installer window.
 - c. Apply the patch for Oracle Bug 3656396.
4. Complete the installation as described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

[Table 1–2](#) lists the errors that might occur during the relink phase of the installation.

Table 1–2 Relink Errors on SLES 9

Error	How to Resolve This Error...
<code>ins_sqlplus.mk</code> relink error	Perform the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open another terminal window. 2. Set the ORACLE_HOME environment variable. 3. Set the PATH environment variable to include the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin</code> directory. 4. Apply the patch for Oracle Bug 3159913. 5. Click Retry in the Installation error window.
<code>ins_ctx.mk</code> relink error	Perform the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open another terminal window. 2. Apply the patch for Oracle Bug 2037255, and use the 9.0.1 version of the patch. Executing the <code>make</code> command as described in the patch README fails. Ignore the failure. 3. Modify line 14 of the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/ctx/lib/ins_ctx.mk</code> file to include <code>\$(LINKDLIBS)</code> to the link line, as follows: <pre>\$(LINK) \$(CTXHXOBJ) bug2037255.o \$(INSO_LINK) \$(LINKDLIBS)</pre> 4. Click Retry in the Installer error screen.

1.2.1.4.2 Oracle Collaboration Suite Information Storage

Complete the following steps:

1. Download the patch for Oracle Bug 3903504. This patch provides an updated `oraparam.ini` file to support SLES 9.

2. Start the Installer from Disk1, as follows:

```
$ cdrom_mount/runInstaller -paramFile path_to_local_oraparam.ini
```

For example:

```
$ cdrom_mount/runInstaller -paramFile /home/oracle/oraparam.ini
```

3. In the screen in which the error for insufficient memory appears, click Continue.
4. Complete the installation as described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

Table 1–3 lists the errors that might occur during the relink phase of the installation.

Table 1–3 Relink Errors on SLES 9

Error	To Resolve this Error:
ins_sqlplus.mk relink error	Perform the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Set the ORACLE_HOME environment variable. 3. Set the PATH environment variable to include the \$ORACLE_HOME/bin and /sbin directories. 4. Apply patch for Oracle Bug 3152145. Check the README.txt file in the patch for steps specific to Red Hat 3.0 5. Click Retry in the Installer error window.
ins_oemagent.mk relink error	Perform the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Set the ORACLE_HOME environment window. 3. Set the PATH Environment variable to include the \$ORACLE_HOME directory. 4. Apply the patch for Oracle bug 3119415, using the 9.2.0.3 version of the patch. 5. Click Retry in the Installer error screen.

1.2.1.4.3 Oracle Collaboration Suite Middle Tier

Complete the following steps:

1. Install JDK 1.3.1_10, as follows:
 - a. Download the JDK 1.3.1_10 stagehome. See Oracle Bug 3335292 for more information.
 - b. Start Oracle Universal Installer from the Disk1 directory of the downloaded shiphome.
 - c. Set the Destination Path as the Oracle home directory for the Infrastructure, for example, /opt/oracle/infra.
 - d. Do not change the Source path.
 - e. Continue and complete the installation of JDK 1.3.1_10.
2. Start Oracle Universal Installer again from the Disk1 directory of the downloaded JDK 1.3.1_10 shiphome, as follows:
 - a. Verify that the Destination path, for example, /opt/oracle/midtier, is the same directory that you chose when installing JDK 1.3.1_10.

- b. Modify the Source Path to specify the `/Disk1/stage/products.jar` file.
3. The Installer returns an error reporting insufficient memory. To resolve this:
 - a. Click OK in the Installer error window.
 - b. Do not close the Installer window.
 - c. Apply the patch for Oracle Bug 3656396.
4. Complete the installation as described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

[Table 1-4](#) lists the error that might occur during the relink phase, and explains how to resolve it.

Table 1-4 Relink Errors on SLES 9

Error	To Resolve This Error...
<code>ins_sqlplus.mk</code> relink error	Perform the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Set the <code>ORACLE_HOME</code> environment variable. 3. Set the <code>PATH</code> environment variable to include the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin</code> directory. 4. Apply the patch for Oracle bug 3159913. 5. Click Retry in the Installer error screen.

5. When prompted to run the `root.sh` script, apply the patch for Oracle Bug number 3711218 as the `oracle` user. This prevents the Webcache Configuration Assistant from failing.

1.2.1.5 Postinstallation Step son SLES 9

Set the `LD_ASSUME_KERNEL` environment variable to specify 2.4.21:

- For the Bourne, Bash, or Korn shell:

```
$ LD_ASSUME_KERNEL=2.4.21
$ export LD_ASSUME_KERNEL
```

- For the C or tcsh shell:

```
$ setenv LD_ASSUME_KERNEL 2.4.21
```

Set the `LD_PRELOAD` environment variable to include `/usr/lib/libInternalSymbols.so`:

- For the Bourne, Bash, or Korn shell:

```
$ LD_PRELOAD=/usr/lib/libInternalSymbols.so
$ export LD_PRELOAD
```

- For the C or tcsh shell:

```
$ setenv LD_PRELOAD /usr/lib/libInternalSymbols.so
```

1.2.1.6 Installation of Patchset 1 (9.0.4.2) on SLES 9

After you have successfully installed and configured Oracle Collaboration Suite release 9.0.4.1, apply Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2), as follows:

1. Set up the environment as described in [Section 1.2.1.2, "Setting the Environment for SLES 9"](#).
2. Download the patch set from [OracleMetalink](#), as described in Oracle Bug 3564610.
3. Copy the `Disk1/install/linux/oraparam.ini` file to the local file system and modify the file by changing the line containing `Linux=redhat-2.1,UnitedLinux-1.0` to `Linux=`

4. Start the Installer from Disk1 as follows:

```
$ cdrom_mount/runInstaller -paramFile path_to_local_oraparam.ini
```

For example:

```
$ cdrom_mount/runInstaller -paramFile /home/oracle/oraparam.ini
```

5. Apply the patch set as described in the Oracle Collaboration Suite patch set Readme file.

1.2.1.7 Known Issues on SLES 9

The following known bugs exist on SLES 9.

Table 1–5 Known Issues on SLES 9

Bug Number	Description	Action
3795078	Memory usage chart is not displayed in the Enterprise Manager webpage.	Apply the patch for the bug to resolve the problem.
3798290	Starting WebCache via WebCache Admin fails.	Use Enterprise Manager Console or OPMN to manage the Webcache or, if you use Webcache Admin GUI, it succeeds and you can ignore the error.
3800837	Installation of OCS 9041 ifscs completed successfully but when accessing the iFS link in the Enterprise Manager page, an error appears for incorrect password. List of ifs components also not displayed in that page.	Apply the patch for the bug to resolve the problem.

1.2.2 Installing on SUSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 8

To install Oracle Collaboration Suite on UnitedLinux 1.0, complete the following steps in addition to the procedure described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

1.2.2.1 Additional Preinstallation Steps for UnitedLinux

Complete the following steps before attempting to install Oracle Collaboration Suite on UnitedLinux 1.0:

1. Verify that the `hostname` command returns the fully qualified host name as shown below:

```
$ hostname
hostname.domainname
```

2. Create the correct compiler environment:

- a. Install the `gcc_old` package. This installs GCC 2.95.3 in the `/opt/gcc295` directory.
- b. Create the following symbolic links, which are required because some Oracle make files have hard coded paths to the `/usr/bin/gcc` directory.

```
prompt> ln -s /opt/gcc295/bin/gcc /usr/bin/gcc
prompt> ln -s /opt/gcc295/bin/gcc /usr/bin/cc
```

3. If any Java packages are installed on the system, unset the Java environment variables, for example `JAVA_HOME`.

Note: If you are installing UnitedLinux on a clean system, Oracle recommends that you do not install any of the Java packages supplied with the UnitedLinux distribution.

4. Create the following symbolic link for the Perl executable:

```
$ ln -sf /usr/bin/perl /usr/local/bin/perl
```

5. If the `orarun` package `orarun-1.8-18` is installed on the system, unset the following environment variables:

- `ORACLE_HOME`
- `ORACLE_SID`
- `ORACLE_BASE`
- `ORA_NLS33`
- `TNS_ADMIN`
- `SDK_HOME`
- `JDK_HOME`
- `JRE_HOME`
- `JAVA_HOME`
- `JAVA_ROOT`
- `CLASSPATH`

6. Make sure that five ports in the range 1025-49151 are available.

If necessary, remove entries from the `/etc/services` file and reboot the system. These five ports in the range 1025-49151 (inclusive) are required by the Real-Time Collaboration (RTC) component and the associated configuration assistants will fail if 5 ports are not available.

1.2.2.2 Additional Installation Steps for UnitedLinux

When installing Infrastructure or Oracle Collaboration Suite on UnitedLinux 1.0, an error appears during the relinking phase. Do not close the Installer window. Complete the following steps to resolve the error:

1. Open a new terminal window.
2. Edit the `$ORACLE_HOME/lib/sysliblist` file and add the following entry to the end of the line:

```
-lgcc -L/opt/gcc295/lib/gcc-lib/i486-suse-linux/2.95.3
```

3. Run the following command:

```
prompt> $ORACLE_HOME/bin/genclntsh
```

4. Click Retry in the Installer window. The installation continues without displaying further errors.

1.2.3 Installing on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3

To install Oracle Collaboration Suite on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3, complete the following steps in addition to the procedure described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

1.2.3.1 Software Requirements

[Table 1-6](#) lists the operating system requirements for Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3, and the commands to determine the version of each component. For the most up-to-date list of supported Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 specific software packages, (for example, kernel version or rpm packages), check *OracleMetaLink* at:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

You must register online before using *OracleMetaLink*.

Table 1-6 Operating System Requirements

Component	Requirements	Command
Linux kernel version	2.4.21-4.EL	\$ uname -a
glibc version	glibc2.3.2-95.3	\$ rpm -q glibc
Required operating system patches	setarch-1.3-1 pdksh-5.2.14 gnome-libs-1.4.1.2.90-34.1 compat-glibc-7.x-2.2.4.32.5 compat-db-4.0.14.5 compat-gcc-7.3-2.96.122 compat-gcc-c++-7.3-2.96.122 compat-libstdc++-7.3-2.96.122 compat-libstdc++-devel-7.3-2.96.122	\$ rpm -qa

1.2.3.2 Setting the Environment

Perform the following additional tasks to set up the environment before you begin the installation:

1. As the root user, rename the /usr/bin/gcc and /usr/bin/g++ executables, as follows:

```
prompt> mv /usr/bin/gcc /usr/bin/gcc323
prompt> mv /usr/bin/g++ /usr/bin/g++323
```

2. As the root user, enter the following commands to create symbolic links:

```
prompt> ln -s /usr/bin/gcc296 /usr/bin/gcc
prompt> ln -s /usr/bin/g++296 /usr/bin/g++
```

3. Verify that the `hostname` command returns the fully qualified host name, as follows:

```
prompt> hostname
hostname.domainname
```

4. Unset the Java environment variables if any Java packages are installed on the system. For example, enter the following command to unset the `JAVA_HOME` environment variable:

```
prompt> unset JAVA_HOME
```

5. Unset any Oracle-related installation environment variables if they are set by default. To unset an environment variable, enter the following command:

```
prompt> unset VARIABLE_NAME
```

6. Set the `LD_ASSUME_KERNEL` environment variable to specify kernel version 2.4.19.

For the C shell:

```
% setenv LD_ASSUME_KERNEL 2.4.19
```

For the Bourne, Bash or Korn shell:

```
$ LD_ASSUME_KERNEL=2.4.19; export LD_ASSUME_KERNEL
```

1.2.3.3 Additional Preinstallation Steps

Before you begin the installation, perform the following additional preinstallation steps:

1. Open a new terminal window.
2. Log in as the `root` user.
3. Apply patch 3006854 to resolve the `libcwait` symbol issue before running the Oracle Universal Installer. This patch is available at:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

You must register online before using Oracle *MetaLink*. After logging in to Oracle *MetaLink*, select **Patches** from the left-hand column.

1.2.3.4 Additional Installation Steps

The following sections describe the additional installation steps required when installing Oracle9iAS infrastructure, Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage, and Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3.

1.2.3.4.1 Oracle9iAS Infrastructure When installing Oracle9iAS infrastructure on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3, complete the following steps:

1. Download JDK 1.3.1_10 using patch 3335292.
2. Start the installer from the Disk 1 directory where you downloaded the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation software.
3. Enter the name and full path of the Oracle9iAS Infrastructure Oracle home directory as the destination path (for example, `/opt/oracle/infra`).

Note: Do not alter the source path.

4. Complete the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation.
5. Start the installer from the Disk 1 directory where you downloaded the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation software again.
6. Verify that the destination path is the directory that you chose when installing JDK 1.3.1_10 (for example, /opt/oracle/infra).
7. Select `mount_point/stage/products.jar` as the source path.
8. Complete the remaining installation tasks described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

[Table 1-7](#) lists the errors that might occur during the relink phase, and explains how to resolve them.

1.2.3.4.2 Oracle Collaboration Suite Information Storage

When installing Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3, complete the following steps:

1. Copy `mount_point/install/linux/oraparam.ini` from the first CD-ROM to the local file system.
2. Edit the `oraparam.ini` file to change the line
`Linux=redhat-2.1, UnitedLinux-1.0` to the following:

`Linux=`

3. Complete the remaining preinstallation tasks described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.
4. To start the installer from the first CD-ROM, use the following command:

`cdrom_mount/runinstaller -paramFile path/to/local_oraparam.ini`

Note: Start the installer from the same terminal you used to set up the environment.

[Table 1-7](#) lists the errors that might occur during the relink phase, and explains how to resolve them.

1.2.3.4.3 Oracle Collaboration Suite Middle Tier

When installing Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3, complete the following steps:

1. Download JDK 1.3.1_10 using patch 3335292.
2. Start the installer from the Disk 1 directory where you downloaded the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation software.
3. Enter the name and full path of the Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier Oracle home directory as the destination path. For example `/opt/oracle/mtier`.

Note: Do not change the source path.

4. Complete the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation.
5. Start the installer from the Disk 1 directory where you downloaded the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation software again.
6. Verify that the destination path is the directory that you entered in step 3.
7. Select `mount_point/stage/products.jar` as the source path.
8. Complete the remaining installation tasks described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

Table 1–7 lists the errors that might occur during the relink phase, and explains how to resolve them.

Table 1–7 Relink Errors on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3

Error	To Resolve This Error...
<code>ins_sqlplus.mk</code> relink error (Oracle9iAS infrastructure and Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Set the <code>ORACLE_HOME</code> environment variable. 3. Set <code>PATH</code> to include <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin</code>. 4. Apply patch 3159913. 5. Click Retry in the OUI error window.
<code>ins_ctx.mk</code> relink error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Apply patch 2037255 (version 9.0.1). Executing the <code>make</code> command, as described in the <code>README.txt</code> file in the patch, will fail. Ignore the failure. 3. Edit the file <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/ctx/lib/ins_ctx.mk</code> to include <code>\$(LINKLDLIBS)</code> to the link line as follows: Line 14: <code>\$(LINK)\$ (CTXHXOBJ) bug3027255.o \$(INSO_LINK) \$(LINKLDLIBS)</code> 4. Click Retry in the OUI error window.
<code>ins_sqlplus.mk</code> relink error (Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Set the <code>ORACLE_HOME</code> environment variable. 3. Set <code>PATH</code> to include the following: <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin</code> <code>/sbin</code> 4. Apply patch 3152145. See the <code>README.txt</code> file in the patch for steps specific to Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3. 5. Click Retry in the OUI error window.
oemagent relinking error in <code>ins_oemagent.mk</code>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Set the <code>ORACLE_HOME</code> environment variable. 3. Set the <code>PATH</code> environment variable to include <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin</code>. 4. Apply patch 3119415 (version 9.2.0.3). 5. Click Retry in the OUI error window.

1.2.3.5 Additional Post-Installation Steps

Set the `LD_ASSUME_KERNEL` environment variable to specify kernel version 2.4.19.

For the C shell:

```
% setenv LD_ASSUME_KERNEL 2.4.19
```

For the Bourne, Bash or Korn shell:

```
$ LD_ASSUME_KERNEL=2.4.19; export LD_ASSUME_KERNEL
```

1.2.3.6 Known Issues and Bugs

This section describes the following known limitations and bugs when installing Oracle Collaboration Suite on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3:

- An incorrectly built binary error occurs when you perform the following tasks:
 - a. Start Webcache using the `webcachectl start` command.
 - b. Start and stop Calendar servers using the `unistart` and `unistop` commands.

The error text is as follows:

"Incorrectly built binary which accesses `errno` or `h_errno` directly. Needs to be fixed"

You can ignore this error.

- The following known bug exists with Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3:

Bug #	Description	Action
3339835	Oracle Directory Manager (ODM) help navigator does not work properly. When you are installing Oracle9iAS infrastructure on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3, the ODM help navigator does not display the table of contents of the help topics.	None

1.2.4 Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64

To install Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64, complete the following steps for installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0) in addition to the procedure described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*. Then complete the final steps for installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0).

1.2.4.1 Software Requirements

Complete the following additional steps before installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0):

1. Log in as the `root` user.
2. Verify that Red Hat Enterprise Linux AS/ES 3.0 and Quarterly Update 1 are installed, using the following command:

```
prompt> cat/etc/issue
Red Hat Enterprise Linux AS release 3 (Taroon Update 1)
```

3. Check that the minimum supported kernel, glibc version, and required software packages are installed.

[Table 1–8](#) lists the operating system requirements for Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64, and the commands to determine the version of each component. For

the most up-to-date list of supported Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64 specific software packages, (for example, JDK version), check *OracleMetaLink* at:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

You must register online before using *OracleMetaLink*.

To determine if a package is installed, enter a command similar to the following:

```
prompt> rpm -q package_name
```

If a package is missing, download and install it using a command similar to the following:

```
prompt> rpm -i package_name
```

Table 1–8 Operating System Requirements

Component	Requirements	Command
Linux kernel version	2.4.21-9.EL	prompt> uname -a
glibc version	glibc2.3.2-95.6	prompt> rpm -q glibc
Required operating system patches	gcc-3.2.3-20.x86_64 libgcc-3.2.3-20.i386 setarch-1.3-1.x86_64 pdksh-5.2.14-21.x86_64 compat-glibc-7.x-2.2.4.32.5.i386 ¹ compat-gcc-7.3-2.96.122.i386 compat-libstdc++-7.3-2.96.122.i386 compat-libstdc++-devel-7.3-2.96.122.i386 compat-gcc-c++-7.3-2.96.122.i386 sysstat-4.0.7-4.x86_64 gnome-libs-1.4.1.2.90-34.1.i386 ¹	prompt> rpm -qa

¹ Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for x86

1.2.4.2 Additional Preinstallation Steps

Perform the following additional preinstallation steps before you begin the installation:

1. Open a new terminal window.
2. Log in as the `root` user.
3. Apply patch 3423540. This patch creates the `/stub/lib/libcwait.so` library (32-bit shared library) and `/stub/lib64/libcwait.so` library (64-bit shared library). Then append the following line to the `/etc/ld.so.preload` file:

```
/stub/$LIB/libcwait.so
```

This patch is available at:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

You must register online before using *OracleMetaLink*. After logging in to *OracleMetaLink*, select **Patches** from the left-hand column.

Note: As installation of this patch requires the `gcc-3.2.3-20` (x86-64) executables in the `/usr/bin/gcc` directory, you must apply the patch before proceeding to the following step.

1.2.4.3 Setting the Environment

Perform the following additional tasks to set up the environment before you begin the installation:

1. Log in as the `root` user.
2. Ensure that the following symbolic links for the compiler environment exist:

```
gcc -> gcc296
g++ -> g++296
```

To verify if the symbolic links exist, use the following commands:

```
prompt> cd /usr/bin
prompt> ls -l gcc g++
```

If the symbolic links do not exist, you must create them. As the `root` user, perform the following:

- a. Create a backup of existing files, using the following commands:

```
prompt> mv /usr/bin/gcc /usr/bin/gcc.backup
prompt> mv /usr/bin/g++ /usr/bin/g++.backup
```

- b. Create the symbolic links for the compiler environment, using the following commands:

```
prompt> ln -s /usr/bin/gcc296 /usr/bin/gcc
prompt> ln -s /usr/bin/g++296 /usr/bin/g++
```

You can restore the original files if required, however you must recreate the links as described in this procedure for Oracle Collaboration Suite installations to relink properly.

3. If the `hugemem` kernel is used, set the architecture using the following command:

```
prompt> setarch i386
```

4. Verify that the `hostname` command returns the fully qualified host name, as follows:

```
prompt> hostname
hostname.domainname
```

5. Log in as the `oracle` user.
6. Unset any Oracle-related installation environment variables if they are set by default. For example, unset `ORACLE_HOME`, `PATH`, `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` in the `.profile` or `.login` files or scripts in `/etc/profile.d`. To unset an environment variable, enter the following command:

```
prompt> unset VARIABLE_NAME
```

7. Unset the Java environment variables if any Java packages are installed on the system. For example, enter the following command to unset the `JAVA_HOME` environment variable:

```
prompt> unset JAVA_HOME
```

8. Set the following environment variables:

For the C shell:

```
% setenv LDEMULATION elf_i386
% setenv LD_ASSUME_KERNEL 2.4.19
```

For the Bourne, Bash or Korn shell:

```
$ LDEMULATION=elf_i386; export LDEMULATION
$ LD_ASSUME_KERNEL=2.4.19; export LD_ASSUME_KERNEL
```

9. Use the `linux32` emulator before installing Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.1.0 or running any Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.1.0 processes from a working shell. The command to start the `linux32` emulator is as follows:

```
prompt> linux32 bash
```

1.2.4.4 Additional Installation Steps

The following sections describe the additional installation steps required when installing Oracle9iAS infrastructure, Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage, and Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64.

1.2.4.4.1 Oracle9iAS Infrastructure

When installing Oracle9iAS infrastructure on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64, complete the following steps:

1. Download the JDK 131_10 installation software using patch 3335292.
2. Extract the downloaded installation software into a temporary area.
3. Start the installer from the `Disk1` directory in the temporary area.
4. Enter the name and full path of the Oracle9iAS Infrastructure Oracle home directory as the destination path (for example `/opt/oracle/infra`).

Note: Do not alter the source path.

5. Complete the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation.
6. Start the installer again from the `Disk1` directory where you downloaded the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation software.
7. Verify that the destination path is the same directory that you chose when installing JDK 1.3.1_10 (for example `/opt/oracle/infra`).
8. Select `disk1_mount_point/stage/products.jar` as the source path.
9. Complete the remaining installation tasks described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

[Table 1–9](#) lists the errors that might occur during the relink phase and explains how to resolve them.

1.2.4.4.2 Oracle Collaboration Suite Information Storage

When installing Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64, complete the following steps:

1. Copy the `disk1_mount_point/install/linux/oraparam.ini` file to the local file system.
2. Edit the `oraparam.ini` file by changing the following line:

```
Linux=redhat-2.1, UnitedLinux-1.0
```

to:

```
Linux=
```
3. Complete the remaining preinstallation tasks described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.
4. To start the installer from Disk1, use the following command, where `parameterfile` is the location of the `oraparam.ini` file (for example `/home/oracle/oraparam.ini`):

```
disk1_mount_point/runinstaller -paramFile parameterfile
```

Note: Start the installer from the same terminal you used to set up the environment.

Table 1–9 lists the errors that might occur during the relink phase, and explains how to resolve them.

1.2.4.4.3 Oracle Collaboration Suite Middle Tier

When installing Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64, complete the following steps:

1. Download the JDK 131_10 installation software using patch 3335292.
2. Extract the downloaded installation software into a temporary area.
3. Start the installer from the `Disk1` directory in the temporary area.
4. Enter the name and full path of the Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier Oracle home directory as the destination path (for example, `/opt/oracle/mtier`).

Note: Do not alter the source path.

5. Complete the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation.
6. Start the installer again from the `Disk1` directory where you downloaded the JDK 1.3.1_10 installation software.
7. Verify that the destination path is the same directory that you chose when installing JDK 1.3.1_10 (for example, `/opt/oracle/mtier`).
8. Select `disk1_mount_point/stage/products.jar` as the source path.
9. Complete the remaining installation tasks described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

Table 1–9 lists the errors that might occur during the relink phase, and explains how to resolve them.

Table 1–9 Relink Errors on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64

Error	To Resolve This Error...
ins_sqlplus.mk relink error (Oracle9iAS infrastructure and Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Set the ORACLE_HOME environment variable. 3. Set the PATH environment variable to include \$ORACLE_HOME/bin. 4. Apply patch 3159913. 5. Click Retry in the OUI error window.
ins_ctx.mk relink error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Apply patch 2037255 (version 9.0.1). Executing the make command, as described in the README.txt file in the patch, fails. Ignore the failure. 3. Edit the \$ORACLE_HOME/ctx/lib/ins_ctx.mk file to include \$(LINKDLIBS) to the link line as follows: Line 14: \$(LINK)\$ (CTXHXOBJ) bug3027255.o \$(INSO_LINK) \$(LINKDLIBS) 4. Click Retry in the OUI error window.
ins_sqlplus.mk relink error (Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Set the ORACLE_HOME environment variable. 3. Set the PATH environment variable to include the following: \$ORACLE_HOME/bin /sbin 4. Apply patch 3152145. See the README.txt file in the patch for steps specific to Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3. 5. Click Retry in the OUI error window.
oemagent relinking error in ins_oemagent.mk	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open a new terminal window. 2. Set the ORACLE_HOME environment variable. 3. Set the PATH environment variable to include \$ORACLE_HOME/bin. 4. Apply patch 3119415 (version 9.2.0.3). 5. Click Retry in the OUI error window.

1.2.4.5 Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)

After performing the required preinstallation, installation, and configuration tasks for Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0) on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3 for AMD64, apply the Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0), as follows:

1. Verify that the environment is set up according to the instructions in [Section 1.2.4.3](#).
2. Download the patch set from Oracle *Metalink* using Bug 3564610.
3. Install the patch set on the Oracle9iAS infrastructure, Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage, and Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier areas using the instructions in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

1.2.4.6 Setting the Runtime Environment

Perform the following tasks to set up the runtime environment before running Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.1.0 processes:

1. Set the following environment variables:

For the C shell:

```
% setenv LDEMULATION elf_i386
% setenv LD_ASSUME_KERNEL 2.4.19
```

For the Bourne, Bash or Korn shell:

```
$ LDEMULATION=elf_i386; export LDEMULATION
$ LD_ASSUME_KERNEL=2.4.19; export LD_ASSUME_KERNEL
```

2. Use the `linux32` emulator running any Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.1.0 processes from a working shell. Start the `linux32` emulator as follows:

```
prompt> linux32 bash
```

1.2.5 Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) on SuSE SLES8 for AMD64

To install Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) on Suse SLES 8 for AMD64, complete the following steps for installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0) in addition to the procedure described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*. Then complete the final steps for installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0).

1.2.5.1 Software Requirements

Complete the following additional steps before installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0):

1. Log in as the root user.
2. Verify if SLES 8 has been updated to at least Service Pack 3. For example, check if the `/etc/UnitedLinux-release` file contains the following line:

```
PATCH_LEVEL = 3
```

If not, update SLES 8 to Service Pack 3. Note that Service Pack 3 does not include all the packages in Service Pack 2. You must install Service Pack 2 before installing Service Pack 3.

3. Deinstall the following packages. To verify if a package is installed, use the following command:

```
prompt> rpm -qa
```

- gcc
- gcc-c++
- evlog
- kernel-source
- binutils
- qt3-devel

- arts-devel
 - kdelibs3-devel
 - kdenetwork3-devel
 - kdbase3-devel
4. Install the following 32-bit libraries required for relinking the Oracle database binaries and libraries. Be sure to install the packages from the Service Pack 2 distribution. Note that some of the packages might have been installed previously.
- UnitedLinux/i586/glibc-32bit-8.1-10.i586.rpm
 - UnitedLinux/i586/baselibs-32bit-8.1-10.i586.rpm
 - UnitedLinux/i586/devel_libs-32bit-8.1-10.i586.rpm
 - UnitedLinux/i586/glibc-devel-32bit-8.1-10.i586.rpm
5. Install the following packages with the `--nodeps` option. For example:
- ```
prompt> rpm -i gcc_old-2.95.3-78.i586.rpm --nodeps
```
- orarun-1.8-29.i586.rpm

---

**Note:** The `orarun` package does not need to be installed if the `oracle` user is configured manually.

---

- gcc\_old-2.95.3-78.i586.rpm
  - binutils-2.12.90.0.15-75.i586.rpm
6. Check that the minimum supported kernel, glibc version, and required software packages are installed.

**Table 1-8** lists the operating system requirements for SuSE SLES8 for AMD64, and the commands to determine the version of each component. For the most up-to-date list of supported SuSE SLES8 for AMD64 specific software packages, (for example, JDK version), check *OracleMetaLink* at:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

You must register online before using *OracleMetaLink*.

To determine if a package is installed, enter a command similar to the following:

```
prompt> rpm -q package_name
```

If a package is missing, download and install it using a command similar to the following:

```
prompt> rpm -i package_name
```

**Table 1–10 Operating System Requirements**

| Component                         | Requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Command              |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Linux kernel version              | 2.4.21                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | prompt> uname -a     |
| glibc version                     | glibc2.2.5-213                                                                                                                                                                                                              | prompt> rpm -q glibc |
| Required operating system patches | pdksh-5.2.14<br>sysstat-4.0.3<br>libstdc++-3.2.2-38<br>glibc-32bit-8.1-10<br>baselibs-32bit-8.1-10<br>devel_libs-32bit-8.1-10<br>glibc-devel-32bit-8.1-10<br>orarun-1.8-29<br>gcc_old-2.95.3-78<br>binutils-2.12.90.0.15-75 | prompt> rpm -qa      |

### 1.2.5.2 Setting the Environment

Perform the following additional tasks to set up the environment before you begin the installation:

1. Verify whether the following symbolic link exists for the `perl` executable:

```
prompt> ls -l /usr/local/bin/perl
```

Create the following symbolic link for the `perl` executable if it does not already exist:

```
prompt> ln -sf /usr/bin/perl /usr/local/bin/perl
```

2. Verify whether the following symbolic link exists for the `fuser` executable:

```
prompt> ls -l /sbin/fuser
```

Create the following symbolic link for the `fuser` executable if it does not already exist:

```
prompt> ln -sf /bin/fuser /sbin/fuser
```

3. Ensure that the following symbolic links for the compiler environment exist:

```
gcc -> /opt/gcc295/bin/gcc
cc -> /opt/gcc295/bin/gcc
```

To verify whether the symbolic links exist, use the following commands:

```
prompt> cd /usr/bin
prompt> ls -l gcc cc
```

If the symbolic links do not exist, you will need to create them. As the `root` user, perform the following tasks:

- a. Create a backup of existing files, using the following commands:

```
prompt> mv /usr/bin/gcc /usr/bin/gcc.backup
prompt> mv /usr/bin/cc /usr/bin/cc.backup
```



- b. Create the symbolic links for the compiler environment, using the following commands:

```
prompt> ln -s /opt/gcc295/bin/gcc /usr/bin/gcc
prompt> ln -s /opt/gcc295/bin/gcc /usr/bin/cc
```

You can restore the original files if required, however you must recreate the links as described in this procedure for Oracle Collaboration Suite installations to relink properly.

4. Verify if the following symbolic link exists:

```
prompt> ls -l /lib/libgcc.a
```

Create the following symbolic link if it does not already exist:

```
prompt> ln -s /opt/gcc295/lib/gcc-lib/i486-suse-linux/2.95.3/libgcc.a
/lib/libgcc.a
```

---

**Note:** Depending on the Linux distribution, the first path in the previous command might contain a string other than `suse`.

---

5. If the `orarun` package was installed, complete the following steps as the `oracle` user to reset the environment:

- a. Enter the following commands:

```
prompt> cd /etc/profile.d
prompt> mv oracle.csh oracle.csh.bak
prompt> mv oracle.sh oracle.sh.bak
prompt> mv alljava.sh alljava.sh.bak
prompt> mv alljava.csh alljava.csh.bak
```

- b. Use any text editor to comment out the following line from the `$ORACLE_HOME/.profile` file:

```
. ./oracle
```

- c. Log out of the `oracle` user account.
- d. Log in to the `oracle` user account for the changes to take effect.

6. Check the `/etc/services` file to make sure that the following port ranges are available:

- Ports 4031-4040 for the Oracle Internet Directory
- Port 1810 for Oracle Enterprise Manager
- At least five ports free in the range 2400-2700 for Real-Time Collaboration

If necessary, remove entries from the `/etc/services` file and reboot the system. If the above ports are not available, the associated configuration assistants will fail during installation.

7. If you use Network Information Service (NIS), perform the following tasks:

- a. Make sure that the following line exists in the `/etc/yp.conf` file:

```
hostname.domainname broadcast
```

- b. Make sure that the following line exists in the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` file:

```
hosts: files nis dns
```

8. Unset the Java environment variables if any Java packages are installed on the system. For example, enter the following command to unset the `JAVA_HOME` environment variable:

```
prompt> unset JAVA_HOME
```

9. Use the `linux32` emulator before installing Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.1.0 or running any Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.1.0 processes from a working shell. The command to start the `linux32` emulator is as follows:

```
prompt> linux32 bash
```

### 1.2.5.3 Additional Installation Steps

The following sections describe the additional installation steps required when installing Oracle9iAS infrastructure, Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage, and Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier on SuSE SLES8 for AMD64.

#### 1.2.5.3.1 Oracle9iAS Infrastructure

When installing Oracle9iAS infrastructure on SuSE SLES8 for AMD64, complete the following steps:

1. Download the JDK 131\_10 installation software using patch 3335292.
2. Extract the downloaded installation software into a temporary area.
3. Start the installer from the `Disk1` directory in the temporary area.
4. Enter the name and full path of the Oracle9iAS Infrastructure Oracle home directory as the destination path (for example, `/opt/oracle/infra`).

---

**Note:** Do not alter the source path.

---

5. Complete the JDK 1.3.1\_10 installation.
6. Start the installer again from the `Disk1` directory where you downloaded the JDK 1.3.1\_10 installation software.
7. Verify that the destination path is the same directory that you chose when installing JDK 1.3.1\_10 (for example, `/opt/oracle/infra`).
8. Select `disk1_mount_point/stage/products.jar` as the source path.
9. Complete the remaining installation tasks described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

[Table 1-11](#) lists the errors that might occur during the relink phase, and explains how to resolve them.

**1.2.5.3.2 Oracle Collaboration Suite Information Storage** After performing the required pre-installation tasks, install Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage on Suse SLES8 for AMD64 following the procedure in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

**1.2.5.3.3 Oracle Collaboration Suite Middle Tier** When installing Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier on Suse SLES8 for AMD64, complete the following steps:

1. Download the JDK 131\_10 installation software using patch 3335292.
2. Extract the downloaded installation software into a temporary area.
3. Start the installer from the `Disk1` directory in the temporary area.
4. Enter the name and full path of the Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier Oracle home directory as the destination path (for example, `/opt/oracle/mtier`).

---

**Note:** Do not alter the source path.

---

5. Complete the JDK 1.3.1\_10 installation.
6. Start the installer again from the `Disk1` directory where you downloaded the JDK 1.3.1\_10 installation software.
7. Verify that the destination path is the same directory that you chose when installing JDK 1.3.1\_10 (for example, `/opt/oracle/mtier`).
8. Select `disk1_mount_point/stage/products.jar` as the source path.
9. Complete the remaining installation tasks described in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

[Table 1–11](#) lists an error that might occur during the relink phase, and explains how to resolve it.

**Table 1–11 Relink Errors on SuSE SLES8 for AMD64**

| Error                                                                                                           | To Resolve This Error...                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ins_sqlplus.mk</code> relink error (Oracle9iAS infrastructure and Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open a new terminal window.</li> <li>2. Set the <code>ORACLE_HOME</code> environment variable.</li> <li>3. Set <code>PATH</code> to include <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin</code>.</li> <li>4. Modify <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin/genclntsh</code> by commenting out the line containing <code>LD_SELF_CONTAINED</code>.</li> <li>5. Execute <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin/genclntsh</code>.</li> <li>6. Click Retry in the OUI error window.</li> </ol> |

#### 1.2.5.4 Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)

After performing the required preinstallation, installation, and configuration tasks for Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0) on Suse SLES8 for AMD64, apply the Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0), as follows:

1. Verify that the environment is set up according to the instructions in [Section 1.2.5.2](#).
2. Download the patch set from Oracle *Metalink* using Bug 3564610.
3. Install the patch set on the Oracle9iAS infrastructure, Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage, and Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier areas using the instructions in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

## 1.3 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes the following known limitations and workarounds for Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1).

- [Cannot Enable RAC with a Pre-seeded Information Storage Database](#)
- [Errors Occur in Oracle Collaboration Suite if Portal is Not Installed](#)
- [Oracle Collaboration Suite Web Client](#)
- [Oracle Enterprise Manager for Oracle Email Not Invoked](#)
- [Referenced Name Error Occurs During Email Upgrade](#)
- [Database is Not Being Registered](#)
- [Database Configuration Assistant Error](#)
- [Single Sign-On Photograph Registration](#)
- [Create or Edit User Information in Delegated Administration Service](#)
- [File Not Found Error Occurs During Execution of the root.sh Script](#)
- [Welcome Page iSupport Link](#)
- [Port Number Changes When Upgrade Assistant is Executed](#)
- [Configure Oracle Collaboration Suite Components with SSL](#)
- [Linux Only: Upgrading Oracle Calendar](#)
- [Linux Only: Oracle Enterprise Manager Process Running Query Check Might Hang](#)
- [HP-UX Only: Pre-Requisite Failure in 11.0 System When Using \\$ORACLE\\_HOME/oui/bin/runinstaller](#)

### 1.3.1 Cannot Enable RAC with a Pre-seeded Information Storage Database

Currently, Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) cannot be enabled with a pre-seeded Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 information storage database.

**Workaround:**

Install a 9.2.0.1 custom RAC enabled database from the Oracle9i Release 2 (9.2.0.1) database CD-ROM and apply the 9.2.0.3 patch set.

**See Also:** Bug 3098122 for more information about this issue.

### 1.3.2 Errors Occur in Oracle Collaboration Suite if Portal is Not Installed

During the Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier installation, the Oracle Universal Installer (OUI) lets you decide whether or not to configure Portal. While Portal is an optional component of Oracle Collaboration Suite, failure to configure Portal on at least one middle tier results in some broken links in the Web client. For example, an error occurs if you:

- Click Log on to Oracle Collaboration Suite in the "End-User Login" section of the default welcome page (`index.html`).
- Click the Return to Portal global link in web applications, such as Oracle Email and Oracle Files.

Oracle recommends that you configure Portal on at least one Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier. Portal provides a convenient launch pad for accessing Oracle Collaboration Suite web applications.

---

**Note:** Configuring Portal is a required prerequisite of configuring the Oracle Collaboration Suite Web client.

---

If you choose not to configure Portal as part of your installation, you can find the direct entry point URLs for various web applications, such as Oracle Email, Oracle Files, and Oracle Calendar in the following file:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/webclient/classes/oracle/ \
collabsuite/webclient/resources/webclient.properties
```

### 1.3.3 Oracle Collaboration Suite Web Client

This section describes Oracle Collaboration Suite Web Client issues.

#### 1.3.3.1 Web Client might not Work on Korean Locale

The Web client might not work if you are using Internet Explorer on Korean Windows 2000.

#### 1.3.3.2 The Web Client Configuration Assistant Fails in the Upgrade Scenario

Workaround: Manually invoke the Web client configuration assistant from the command line as described in the following procedure.

Before invoking the Web client configuration assistant, manually ensure that the Oracle9iAS Portal middle tier has been installed or upgraded, and configured.

Skip section 1.2.3.2.1, if the host name and port number for the applications were provided during the Web client installation through Oracle Universal Installer.

**1.3.3.2.1 Configuring the Component URL** This section explains how to configure component URL such as Oracle Email, Oracle Files, and Oracle Calendar. You configure the component URL by modifying the `webclient.properties` file.

The `webclient.properties` file contains three URL for each Oracle Collaboration Suite component:

- Help page URL
  - Application entry point URL
  - Portlet provider URL
1. Open the `webclient.properties` file located in the `$ORACLE_HOME/webclient/classes/oracle/collabsuite/webclient/resources` directory.
  2. In the `webclient.properties` file, set the entry point URL for each configured component.
  3. Replace the token for the host name and the port number in all three URLs for each component to be configured.

If you are not upgrading Oracle Calendar to Release 2 (9.0.4.1), perform the following steps to make Oracle Calendar Release 1 (9.0.3) available as a portlet:

- a. Open the `webclient.properties` file from the `$ORACLE_HOME/webclient/classes/oracle/collabsuite/webclient/resources` directory on the Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1) middle tier.

- b. Locate the following statement:

```
calendar=http://%CALENDAR_HOST%:%CALENDAR_PORT%/ocas-bin/ocas.fcgi?sub=web
```

Change it to:

```
calendar=http://%CALENDAR_HOST%:%CALENDAR_PORT%/fcgi-bin/owc/lexacal.fcgi?go=login
```

- c. Locate the following statement:

```
calendar.provider=http://%WEBCLIENT_HOST%:%WEBCLIENT_PORT%/webclient-calendar/servlet/soaprouter
```

Change it to:

```
calendar.provider= http://%WIRELESS_HOST%:%WIRELESS_PORT%/marconi/servlet/soaprouter
```

#### 1.3.3.2 Running the Web Client Configuration Assistant from the Command-line Enter the following command:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/webclient/bin/webclient_installer.sh Oradcle9iAS_Portal_user_name
Oradcle9iAS_Portal_user_password -complete
```

If you know the Oracle9iAS Portal schema name, password, and connect string information, you can invoke the configuration assistant, as follows:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/webclient/bin/webclient_installer.sh Oracle9iAS_Portal_user_name
Oracle9iAS_Portal_user_password -complete -s
schema -p password -c connect_string
```

Where:

- `schema`: The Oracle database account for Oracle9iAS Portal
- `password`: The Oracle9iAS Portal account password
- `connect_string`: The connect string to the database instance where the Oracle9iAS Portal repository is installed; specified as `host_name:port:SID`

#### 1.3.3.3 Failure to Automatically Register the Files Portlet

After installing the Oracle Files middle tier, the Oracle Files domain is not started by default. Because of this the Web Client configuration assistant might not be able to contact the Files portlet during the Web Client configuration, causing the automatic registration of the Files portlet to fail.

##### 1.3.3.3.1 If Oracle Files and the Web Client are Configured on Different Hosts If Oracle Files and the Web Client are configured on different hosts, be sure to start the Oracle Files domain before you configure the Web Client.

**See Also:** "Start All Necessary Processes" in the Configuring Oracle Files chapter of the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide* for more information.

**1.3.3.3.2 If Oracle Files and the Web Client are Configured on the Same Host** If Oracle Files and the Web Client are configured on the same host during the same installation, automatic registration of the Files portlet fails.

**Workaround:**

1. Start the Oracle Files domain. Refer to the section called "Start All Necessary Processes" in the Oracle Files chapter of the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide* for more information.
2. Verify that the URL for Oracle Files are correctly set in the `$ORACLE_HOME/webclient/classes/oracle/collabsuite/webclient/resources/webclient.properties` file.
3. Re-run the Web Client configuration assistant from the command line:  
`$ORACLE_HOME/webclient/bin/webclient_installer.sh`

### 1.3.3.4 Broken Images on UNIX

The Web Client uses Oracle UIX (User Interface XML) technology to generate web pages. UIX dynamically generates many images, such as buttons and tabs, appearing throughout the UI. Because of limitations in Java 2 Standard Edition (J2SE) before version 1.4, UIX requires an X server process to generate dynamic images on UNIX platforms.

To locate the X server, the UIX runtime relies on the value of the `DISPLAY` environment variable. If the Web Client is running on a UNIX host, and some of the images in the UI appear broken or inconsistent, the problem might be that the value of the `DISPLAY` environment variable for the Web Client process is set incorrectly.

A common symptom of this problem is that instead of the rounded, beige buttons, UI pages are rendered using native browser buttons.

To verify the value of the `DISPLAY` environment variable for the Web Client process, open the `$ORACLE_HOME/opmn/conf/opmn.conf` file in a text editor, and locate the entry for the instance called `\OC4J_Portal\`:

```
<oc4j maxRetry="3" instanceName="OC4J_Portal" gid="OC4J_Portal" numProcs="1">
 <environment>
 <prop name="DISPLAY" value="your-host-name:0.0"/>
 </environment>
</oc4j>
```

The value of the `DISPLAY` property should reference a running X server.

---

**Note:** During installation, the Oracle Universal Installer automatically populates the value of the `DISPLAY` property in `opmn.xml` using the value of the `DISPLAY` environment variable detected during the installation session. If you are running the Oracle Universal Installer remotely, such as from a desktop PC with X emulation software (such as Hummingbird Exceed), this auto-detected value will be incorrect, because it will reference a remote X server that is not guaranteed to be available. The safest approach is to create an X server on the middle tier host and reference it in the `DISPLAY` property. Consult your UNIX documentation for information about how to start an X server on your platform.

---

### 1.3.3.5 Broken Link on Collaboration Suite Welcome Page

In the Oracle Collaboration Suite welcome page at `http://host:port/`, the link in the End-User Login portlet only functions on the host where Oracle Portal is configured. On other middle tier hosts, the link is broken.

## 1.3.4 Oracle9iAS Web Cache Start Failure

When starting Oracle9iAS Web Cache, you might see the following error:

```
Error: No matching CACHE element found in webcache.xml for current hostname and
ORACLE_HOME. Cache Server failed to start
```

If you see this error, some parameters in `webcache.xml` might be pointing to symbolic links rather than actual paths.

To find out whether `webcache.xml` parameters point to symbolic links, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to `$ORACLE_HOME/webcache` and open `webcache.xml`.
2. Check the path specified for the `ORACLE_HOME` environment variable.
3. At the command line, use the `ls -l` command to see if the top-level directory is a symbolic link. For example, if the value for `ORACLE_HOME` is `/home/test/csr2mt`, type the following command:

```
ls -l /home
```

If the directory is a symbolic link, you will see notation similar to the following:

```
test -> /private/test
```

4. If the `webcache.xml` parameters point to symbolic links, update all paths in this file to use the actual path instead of the symbolic link. For example, change all instances of `/home/test/csr2mt` to `/private/test/csr2mt`.

---

**Note:** Back up the file before editing it. As paths are listed for multiple parameters in `webcache.xml`, make sure that you replace all occurrences.

---

5. Save `webcache.xml`.
6. Restart Oracle9iAS Web Cache:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/webcache/bin/webcachectl stop
$ORACLE_HOME/webcache/bin/webcachectl start
```

7. Restart OPMN:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/opmn/bin/opmnctl stopall
$ORACLE_HOME/opmn/bin/opmnctl startall
```

## 1.3.5 Oracle Enterprise Manager for Oracle Email Not Invoked

Oracle Enterprise Manager for Oracle Email is not invoked during the installation of Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 infrastructure.

### Workaround:

Perform the following steps on the infrastructure and the middle tier:



1. Set the ORACLE\_HOME environment variable.
2. Run the \$ORACLE\_HOME/oes/bin/install\_umemd.sh script.
3. Restart Oracle Enterprise Manager:  

```
$ emctl start
```

### 1.3.6 Referenced Name Error Occurs During Email Upgrade

During the mail store upgrade, the following error message occurs:

```
ORA-29521: referenced name could not be found
```

**Workaround:**

None, you can ignore errors in the  
 \$ORACLE\_HOME/oes/log/upgrad904.log file.

### 1.3.7 Database is Not Being Registered

When running the database configuration assistant (DBCA) standalone, the database is not being registered.

**Workaround:**

Register the database using a user DN that is a member of the Oracle Directory Manager OracleDBCreators group, or the cn=orcladmin user DN.

### 1.3.8 Database Configuration Assistant Error

When the database configuration assistant (DBCA) is invoked from the Oracle Universal Installer or the command line, the following error occurs:

```
Open Wallet Failed
```

**Workaround:**

None, you can ignore this error message.

### 1.3.9 Single Sign-On Photograph Registration

The current release does not permit a photograph of a single sign-on user to be uploaded.

### 1.3.10 Create or Edit User Information in Delegated Administration Service

When clicking Create or Edit in the Resource Access Information section on the user creation and editing screens, the previously entered user data in the other fields on the screen is lost.

**Workaround:**

Re-enter the user data after the resource access information is created or edited.

### 1.3.11 File Not Found Error Occurs During Execution of the root.sh Script

When executing the root.sh script, you might receive an error message stating that the \$ORACLE\_HOME/rdbms/filemap file could not be found. This occurs because an attempt has been made to remove a file that does not exist.

**Workaround:**

None, you can ignore this error message.

### 1.3.12 Welcome Page iSupport Link

On the infrastructure and middle tier, where the Web Client is installed, perform the following:

Edit the `$ORACLE_HOME/Apache/Apache/htdocs/index.html` file by replacing the URL:

`http://gsi.oraclecorp.com/OA_HTML/ibulogin.jsp`

with the following:

`http://www.oracle.com/support/metalink/index.html`

### 1.3.13 Port Number Changes When Upgrade Assistant is Executed

When the upgrade assistant is executed, the port numbers for the following applications change:

- Oracle Calendar
- Oracle Email
- Oracle Files
- Oracle Web Conferencing
- Oracle9iAS Wireless and Voice

**Workaround:**

Before running web client installer from the command line, manually reset the port number for each application in the `$ORACLE_HOME/webclient/classes/oracle/collabsuite/webclient/resources/webclient.properties` file.

In the `webclient.properties` file, enter the appropriate port number in the URL associated with each of the following entry points:

- `mail.help.url`
- `files.help.url`
- `calendar.help.url`
- `imeeting.help.url`
- `search.help.url`
- `wireless.help.url`
- `mail`
- `calendar`
- `files`
- `search`
- `wireless`
- `portal`
- `imeeting`
- `mail.provider`

- `files.provider`
- `search.provider`
- `wireless.provider`
- `webclient.provider`
- `imeeting.provider`
- `calendar.provider`

### 1.3.14 Configure Oracle Collaboration Suite Components with SSL

See the following documentation for information about configuring Oracle Collaboration Suite components with SSL:

- Security Web Providers document on the Oracle9iAS Portal Web site at the following URL: <http://portalstudio.oracle.com>
- "Manually Setting Up HTTPS with `mod_ossso` on the Middle Tier" in Chapter 6 of the Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide
- "Installing Oracle Collaboration Suite" in the Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide
- Section 5.6, "Configuring Ports and Network Connectivity" and Section 5.7, "Configuring SSL" in Chapter 6 "Sample Deployments" of the Oracle Web Conferencing Administrator's Guide

### 1.3.15 Linux Only: Upgrading Oracle Calendar

If you want to use the Upgrade Assistant to upgrade Oracle Calendar from Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.3, set the permissions of the `/users` directory and all its subdirectories to 755 before running the Upgrade Assistant.

### 1.3.16 Linux Only: Oracle Enterprise Manager Process Running Query Check Might Hang

When installing Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 in the infrastructure which was upgraded from Release 1 (9.0.3) to Release 2 (9.0.4), if the Oracle Enterprise Manager (EM) process is running, the EM process running query check might hang.

**Workaround:**

Shut down the Enterprise Manager process before installing Patch Set 1.

### 1.3.17 HP-UX Only: Pre-Requisite Failure in 11.0 System When Using `$ORACLE_HOME/oui/bin/runinstaller`

When using the `runInstaller` program from the `$ORACLE_HOME/oui/bin` directory, the installer exits with the following message:

```
Checking Operating System Version: must be B.11.11. Actual B.11.00
Failed <<<<
```

To resolve this, modify the `$ORACLE_HOME/oui/oraparam.ini` file to include `B.11.00` in the line containing `B.11.11`.

## 1.4 Documentation Errata

Page 11 in Appendix F of the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide* contains the following text:

"For HP platforms, after you complete step 4, unmount Disk 1, eject Disk 1, and mount Disk 5."

This is incorrect. The text should read as follows:

"For HP platforms, after you complete step 4, unmount Disk 1, eject Disk 1, and mount Disk 6."

## 1.5 Known Bugs in 9.0.4.1

The following are known suite-level bugs in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.1.

**Table 1–12 Known Suite-Level Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2499191	<p>The Oracle Email <code>umbackend.tar</code> file in the Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.1 release is only in English.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Contact your Oracle support representative to obtain the patch. Refer to bug number 3156779.</p>
2499206	<p>The Oracle Email <code>umconfig.sh</code> script is only in English</p>
3050374	<p>In Internet Explorer, the single sign-on authentication returns an error for HTTPS links</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Use two host names, one for the infrastructure and one for the middle tier.</li><li>2. Obtain a second host name that is mapped to the same IP address in DNS.</li><li>3. For the infrastructure, change all the host names entries to the second host name.</li><li>4. Change all the host names in the OHS configuration.</li><li>5. Re-register the <code>mod_osso</code> partner applications in the middle tier to pick up the changed single sign-on server name.</li></ol>
3116499	<p>Intermittent installation problem results in an "Out of memory" error for the <code>demctl updateconfig</code> file</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Increase the JVM memory.</p>

**Table 1–12 (Cont.) Known Suite-Level Bugs**

<b>Bug No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
3118140	<p>The following error occurs when editing a user entry by changing only the password field.</p> <p>"Invalid Number Format for attribute : Employee Number"</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>To configure the employee number field to be alphabetical, perform the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log into DAS as a user with DAS configuration privileges such as orcladmin.</li> <li>2. Click the Configuration tab.</li> <li>3. Click the User Entry tab.</li> <li>4. Click the Next button on the lower right corner.</li> <li>5. In the attribute configuration table, select the attribute employee number row.</li> <li>6. Choose Single Line Text from the dropdown list in the UI Type column.</li> <li>7. Click Next in all subsequent windows, and click Finish.</li> </ol>
3129911	<p>Compilation error in the WK_CRW package body.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log in to the database as sys.</li> <li>2. Enter the following SQL commands: <pre>SQL&gt; grant select on SYS.DBMS_LOCK_ALLOCATED to WKSYS; SQL&gt; alter package wksys.wk_crw compile body; SQL&gt; alter package wksys.wk_snapshot compile body;</pre> </li> </ol>
3151836	<p>When installing Oracle Collaboration Suite on a system with a large memory, the Oracle Universal Installer displays an error message</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Ignore the error message and continue installation</p>
3204943	<p>The NLS_LANG must be set to AMERICAN_AMERICA.UTF8 to back up and restore multibyte messages and folders</p>
3207537	<p>An Oracle Internet Directory Delegated Administration Services error occurs on Simplified Chinese locale.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Uncomment the following line from the httpd.conf file in the \$ORACLE_HOME\Apache\Apache\conf directory:</p> <pre>include "ORACLE_HOME\Apache\Apache\conf\mod_osso.conf"</pre> <p>Restart the HTTP Server through Oracle Enterprise Manager.</p>
3214446	<p>Linux only:</p> <p>When running the Files Configuration Assistant (\$ORACLE_HOME/ifs/files/bin/ifsca) from Oracle Universal Installer or the command line, the following error message appears:</p> <pre>exort: command not found</pre> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Ignore the error message.</p>

**Table 1–12 (Cont.) Known Suite-Level Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
3376394	<p>When viewing the status of a transaction created and recorded in Oracle Enterprise Manager (for example, logging into and out of Calendar) the transaction status shows "down." The following error message appears:</p> <p>NullPointerException</p> <p>Performing the following workaround before creating a transaction prevents this error from occurring: For web applications that use ASCII-based character sets or UTF-8, add the flag <code>-DUrlTiming.CharacterConversion=0</code> to the <code>agentJavaDefines</code> variable in the agent <code>emd.properties</code> file.</p>

## 1.6 Known Bugs in 9.0.4.2

[Table 1–13](#) lists known suite-level bugs in Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.2) Patch Set 1.

**Table 1–13 Known Bugs in Release 2 (9.0.4.2) Patch Set 1**

Bug No.	Description
3376394	<p>As described in Oracle Enterprise Manager Managing Oracle Collaboration Suite, you can monitor your Oracle Collaboration Suite components using the Oracle Enterprise Manager Grid Control Console. However, if you create a Web Application target in the Grid Control Console and create business transactions to monitor the availability of your Oracle Calendar applications, you might run into the following problem. When viewing the status of a transaction (for example, a transaction that logs in and out of Oracle Calendar) the transaction status indicates that the Web Application is "down." When viewing the error, the following message appears:</p> <pre>NullPointerException</pre> <p>This problem often appears for Web Applications that use ASCII-based character sets or UTF-8. To fix this problem:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use a text editor to open the following file in the home directory of the Management Agent that is monitoring the Oracle Calendar Web Application:  <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/sysman/config/emd.properties</code></li> <li>2. Locate the <code>agentJavaDefines</code> variable in the <code>emd.properties</code> file.  For example:  <pre>agentJavaDefines=-Doracle.dms.refresh.wait.time=1000 -DUrlTiming.UseJSSE=true</pre></li> <li>3. Add the following parameter to the <code>agentJavaDefines</code> variable:  <pre>-DUrlTiming.CharacterConversion=0</pre>  For example:  <pre>agentJavaDefines=-Doracle.dms.refresh.wait.time=1000 -DUrlTiming.UseJSSE=true -DUrlTiming.CharacterConversion=0</pre></li> <li>4. Save and close the <code>emd.properties</code> file.</li> <li>5. Restart the Management Agent.</li> </ol>





---

# Globalization

This chapter summarizes issues associated with multi-language support. It contains the following sections:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

## 2.1 What's New?

Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) includes important bug fixes and support for new language translations in Hungarian, Russian, Czech, and Romanian. To get the patch, go to *OracleMetalink* at <http://metalink.oracle.com>

For information about the new language support and bug fixes in this patch, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) Readme* file.

## 2.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes known limitations associated with multi-language support.

- [Language Support for Installation and Upgrade](#)
- [Bidirectional Support for Arabic](#)
- [Language Support for the Web Conferencing Document Converter](#)
- [Character Sets for Infrastructure and Information Store Databases](#)
- [Host Name Translation Error in Web Conferencing](#)
- [International User IDs](#)

### 2.2.1 Language Support for Installation and Upgrade

During installation, the product language selection list determines which languages are installed. Oracle recommends that you choose the same languages for the infrastructure that you choose for the middle tier. Note that languages cannot be added or removed after installation.

---

---

**Note:** Reinstalling a language that is already installed corrupts the repository. If, for example, the single sign-on server already supports Japanese, do not reinstall this language.

---

---

### 2.2.2 Bidirectional Support for Arabic

Only Internet Explorer 5.5 and newer support bidirectional Arabic language user interfaces on Oracle Collaboration Suite.

### 2.2.3 Language Support for the Web Conferencing Document Converter

To enable language support for the Web Conferencing Document Converter, you must enable the corresponding language option in Microsoft Office. You can set options by selecting:

**Start > Programs > Microsoft Office Tools > Microsoft Office Language Options**

### 2.2.4 Character Sets for Infrastructure and Information Store Databases

Oracle recommends using Unicode UTF8 as the database character set for the Oracle Collaboration Suite infrastructure and information store. Using Unicode ensures that different languages and encodings are handled properly in a global collaboration environment. Unicode UTF8 is installed by default in the infrastructure and information storage databases.

Other character sets are supported when you upgrade existing infrastructure and storage databases to Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2. Another supported option for the information store is to create a custom database that uses a specific character set.

### 2.2.5 Host Name Translation Error in Web Conferencing

Under Oracle Web Conferencing Configuration, the translation of Host Name should refer to a host system rather than a host person.

### 2.2.6 International User IDs

Oracle Collaboration Suite supports international non-ASCII user IDs with certain exceptions:

- Neither Oracle Workflow nor Oracle Files WebDAV (Web Folders) supports international user IDs.
- The mail administration Web interface cannot be used to create mail accounts for international user IDs. Instead, use the command-line tool `oesucr` as follows:

1. Prepare the user record file `nonascii.txt` using UTF-8 encoding:

```
mail=testuser1@us.oracle.com
orclmailquota=400000000
baseuserdn=cn=[non-ascii userid here],cn=users,o=oracle,dc=com
```

2. Execute `oesucr`:

```
oesucr nonascii.txt -encoding=UTF-8
```



---

# Oracle Calendar

This chapter describes new features and known limitations of the components of Oracle Calendar. It contains the following sections:

- [Oracle Calendar Server](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Administrator](#)
- [Oracle Calendar SDK](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Application System](#)
- [Oracle Connector for Outlook](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Desktop Clients](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Sync Clients](#)
- [Client Coexistence Behavior](#)

## 3.1 Oracle Calendar Server

This section contains the following topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds in 9.0.4.1](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds in 9.0.4.2](#)
- [New and Updated Server Parameters](#)
- [Documentation Errata](#)

### 3.1.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in the Oracle Calendar server, Release 9.0.4.1.

#### **Performance and Scalability**

- Multiple server instances on a single system (UNIX)
- Multiple Corporate-Wide Services daemons/services
- Multiple Lock Manager daemons/services
- Threaded version for Solaris and HP
- Small transaction optimization
- Store attachments outside of event database

**High Availability**

- Run `unidbfix` in check mode 24 x 7, while server is up
- Run `unidbfix` concurrently on different nodes
- Start and stop nodes while the server is running
- Run `unidbfix` repairs on a stopped node
- Allow sign-in during backups

**Enhanced Administration Capabilities**

- Delegate administration rights
- Major upgrade of Web-based Calendar Administrator
- New look and feel
- Manage users, resources, event calendars, groups, nodes and servers
- Remote start/stop server capability
- Utilities for controlling more attributes:
  - `uniuser` (user directory attributes, reminders, user settings, inactive accounts)
  - `uniadminrights` (admin rights)
  - `uniaccessrights` (access rights, including designate rights)
  - `unigroup` (groups)
- Single-user restore
- Transfer of event ownership when deleting users
- `uniical` utility to replace `unicpin/unicpout` for import/export

**Directory Support**

- Dynamic LDAP groups
- OpenLDAP
- LDAP support for non-password-based authentication like GSSAPI and SASL
- Reduce the number of accesses required to the directory
- The LDAP libraries are "SSL enabled" for all platforms

**Other Enhancements (Client Support Required)**

- Remote designates
- Replication of groups across nodes
- Control double-booking on a per-resource basis
- Automatic confirmed reply for booked resources (resource approval)

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.1.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds in 9.0.4.1

This section describes known limitations and their workarounds for release 9.0.4.1 of the Oracle Calendar server.

- **Corrupted ini files:** When the Oracle Calendar server is installed in multi-byte languages, the `category.ini` and `categorytype.ini` files are corrupted. To fix this issue, copy `category.ini.sbs` to `category.ini` and copy `categorytype.ini.sbs` to `categorytype.ini`. Oracle has assigned bug number 3016058 to track this problem.

This has been fixed in release 9.0.4.2.

- **Missing man pages:** The UNIX man pages do not exist for the following utilities: `unirestore`, `unioiconf` and `unistrconv`. However, documentation is available for these utilities in "Appendix F, Calendar Server Utilities" in the *Oracle Calendar Reference Manual*. Oracle has assigned bug number 3052252 to track this problem.

This has been fixed in release 9.0.4.2.

- **Restarting a calendar node:** If you stop a calendar node using the Calendar Administrator, you will not be able to restart the node using the Calendar Administrator.

**Workaround:** Use `unistart` to restart. Oracle has assigned bug number 2892695 to track this problem.

This has been fixed in release 9.0.4.2.

- **Solaris only:** The C++ runtime Patch 108434-11 or 108435-11 might cause the Oracle Calendar server binaries to crash. If this occurs, Oracle recommends that you install Patches 108434-13 and 108435-13 or newer.
- **smsnotifyprogram value:** During the upgrade from Release 1 to Release 2, the following value in `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/misc/unison.ini` might be overwritten by the old value and should be restored.

[CWS]

```
smsnotifyprogram = $ORACLE_HOME/ocal/sbin/sendalert
```

might be replaced by the following:

[CWS]

```
smsnotifyprogram = /users/unison/bin/sendalert
```

and should be restored to:

[CWS]

```
smsnotifyprogram = $ORACLE_HOME/ocal/sbin/sendalert
```

- **Oracle Calendar server host name:** The host name of the calendar server (not including the domain name) cannot be longer than 24 characters. Oracle has assigned bug number 3004315 to track this problem.

**Workaround:** Use the IP address instead of the host name.

- **Mozilla display issue:** Mozilla 1.2.1 on Solaris does not display full pages.
- **Enabling Oracle Single Sign On (SSO):** After upgrading from Release 1 to Release 2, SSO will be disabled on the Middle Tier. To enable SSO, do the following:

1. Comment out the following line in  
`$ORACLE_HOME/Apache/Apache/conf/mod_osso.conf:`  
`# LoadModule osso_module libexec/mod_osso.so`
2. Restart the Oracle HTTP server on the middle tier:  
  
`dcmctl stop -ct ohs`  
`dcmctl start -ct ohs`

To set up HTTPS with mod\_osso on the middle tier follow the steps outlined in the "Setting Up HTTPS with mod\_osso on the Middle Tier" section in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4) Installation and Configuration Guide*.

- **Converting the calendar database:** If you attempt to convert your calendar database using the `unil2bendian` and `unib2lendian` utilities, your attachments will not be accessible. Oracle has assigned bug number 3520530 to track this problem.

This has been fixed in release 9.0.4.2.

**See Also:** [Section 3.1.5, "Documentation Errata"](#)

### 3.1.3 Known Limitations and Workarounds in 9.0.4.2

This section describes known limitations and their workarounds for release 9.0.4.2 of the Oracle Calendar server.

- **Passwords on the command line:** Oracle does not recommend that you use the password options for the command line utilities that are shipped with the Oracle Calendar server. The reason for this is that supplying the password on the command line is not considered to be secure. Oracle has assigned bug number 3372778 to track this problem.  
  
Oracle recommends that you use one of the following secure methods to run the command line utilities:
  - Run the utilities from the command line without the password option, then enter the passwords when prompted.
  - Run the utilities from within a script and use file redirection to supply any passwords.
- **Web Conferencing Join URL:** If the value of the `unison.ini` parameter `[CONFERENCING]url` is changed, the Join button for any previously created Web conferences no longer points to the correct Web Conferencing server.

#### **Workaround:**

Set the value of the `unison.ini` parameter `[CONFERENCING]baseurl_join` to the base URL of the correct server.

- **Resource configuration can lead to invalid resource bookings:** Resources configured as "First Come First Serve" automatically accept reservation requests (invitations) from users who have no viewing rights for the resource. This can result in double-booking the resource if one of these users reserves the resource for a time period during which it has already been reserved.

This occurs because the resource configuration is contradictory. It is not possible for the server to properly enforce the "First come, First serve" setting of the resource if the user has no viewing rights to the resource. The server can either accept the invitation and double-book the resource or refuse the invitation (not allow the conflict) and reveal the availability of the resource. Currently, the Oracle Calendar server emphasizes security and allows the double-booking so as not to



reveal the availability of the resource to users who have no viewing rights. Oracle has assigned bug number 2964522 to track this problem.

#### Workaround:

Any users who have the rights to invite a "First Come, First Serve" resource should have their viewing rights to the resource set to at least "View Times."

- **Increase in memory requirements:** The default value of the [DB] `db_pages` parameter was increased from 8 to 24 to improve performance. As a result, there is an increase in memory requirements of 128 KB per client session when compared to the Oracle Calendar server 9.0.4.

Calendar servers where virtual memory paging is very high but CPU and database I/O capacity are not fully utilized could benefit from setting the `db_pages` parameter to a lower value such as 8 or 16.

- **Indexing the "middleName" attribute:** In some circumstances, Oracle Connector for Outlook might need to query the Oracle Internet Directory server to resolve a given contact. If the contact entry has a `middleName` attribute, this operation might fail as that attribute is not indexed, and therefore cannot be used in a search operation. Oracle has assigned bug number 3400279 to track this problem.

To resolve this issue you need to index the `middleName` attribute. First, however, verify whether or not the `middleName` attribute is already indexed.

1. Set the `ORACLE_HOME` environment variable if it is not already set.
2. Run the following command:

```
% $ORACLE_HOME/bin/ldapsearch -h <host> -p <port> -D
cn=orcladmin -w <password> -b "cn=catalogs" -s base
"objectclass=*" | grep -i "middleName"
```

If you see a line that says "orclindexedattribute: middleName", then the attribute is already indexed and you do not need to apply the following procedure.

To index the `middleName` attribute:

1. Open a text editor and type the following lines:

```
dn: cn=catalogs
changetype: modify
add: orclindexedattribute
orclindexedattribute: middleName
```

2. Save the file as `index.ldif`.
3. Run the `ldapmodify` command as follows.

```
% $ORACLE_HOME/bin/ldapmodify -h <host> -p <port> -D
cn=orcladmin -w <password> -f index.ldif
```

You can safely ignore any "Type or value already exists" error messages.

- **Coexistence of release 9.0.4.2 and 9.0.4.1 servers:** If you have release 9.0.4.2 servers coexisting with 9.0.4.1 servers, you might encounter problems when removing users from the release 9.0.4.2 server. Consider the following scenario:

User A exists on the release 9.0.4.2 server Alpha. Users B and C exist on the release 9.0.4.1 server Beta. User A creates a meeting with attachments and invites users B and C. If user A is then deleted from server Alpha, users on server Beta still see user A listed as a user on server Alpha.

This is caused by a known 9.0.4.1 issue (bug 3104747) where a user is not correctly deleted in a 9.0.4.1 server list of replicated users on connected nodes. Although the users are deleted, from other nodes they are still seen as remote users. The problem is fixed in release 9.0.4.2, but still exists in release 9.0.4.1 and occurs in this particular coexistence scenario.

- **Coexistence of release 9.0.3 and 9.0.4 servers:** In an environment where Release 9.0.3 Calendar servers are coexisting with 9.0.4 servers, 9.0.3 users cannot see 9.0.4 resources. Oracle has assigned bug number 3061350 to track this problem.

To fix this, add the following parameters to the `unison.ini` file of the 9.0.3 server:

```
ENG
dac_itemselect = FALSE
dac_itemenum = FALSE
```

### 3.1.4 New and Updated Server Parameters

This section describes new and updated parameters for the Oracle Calendar server and contains the following topics.

- [New Parameters in the unison.ini File](#)
- [Updated Parameters in the unison.ini File](#)
- [Updated UNIX Environment Variables](#)

### 3.1.4.1 New Parameters in the unison.ini File

Table 3–1 lists the new parameters added to the `unison.ini` file.

**Table 3–1** *New parameters added to the unison.ini file*

Section	Parameter	Description
[CLIENT]	oc_minsendreceiverate	Controlling the Rate of Oracle Connector for Outlook Refreshes
	searchorder_user	Specifying Client Application Search Methods
[CONFERENCING]	baseurl_join	Redirecting Web Conferencing URLs
	disablenotification	Disabling Web Conferencing Notification
[DAS]	dir_connectmodel	Specifying the Directory Server Connection Model
[ENG]	dir_enableldappersonsearch	Enabling Access to LDAP Directories
	maxattendees	Limiting the Number of Meeting Attendees
	ocas_sessionexpiry	Setting Time Limits for Oracle Calendar Application System Sessions
[LDAP]	attr_alias	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Alias
	attr_assistant	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Assistant Name
	attr_assistantphone	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Assistant Phone Number
	attr_department	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Department
	attr_displayname	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Display Name
	attr_homephone2	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Alternate Home Phone Number
	attr_managerdn	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Manager
	attr_notes	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Notes
	attr_officeaddress	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: Street
	attr_officecity	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: City
	attr_officename	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: Building
	attr_officepostalcode	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: Postal Code
	attr_officestate	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: State

**Table 3–1 (Cont.) New parameters added to the unison.ini file**

Section	Parameter	Description
	attr_pager	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Pager
	attr_phone2	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Alternate Business Phone

### Controlling the Rate of Oracle Connector for Outlook Refreshes

Parameter: oc\_minsendreceiverate

Section: [CLIENT]

Description: Specifies the minimum number of minutes before the next automatic call to the server to check for new agenda entries. This is used by Oracle Connector for Outlook only.

Accepted values: Any positive integer

Default value: 15

### Specifying Client Application Search Methods

Parameter: searchorder\_user

Section: [CLIENT]

Description: Specifies to the client which search methods to use and in what order when trying to find a calendar user account.

Accepted values: A comma delimited list of search methods enclosed in curly braces. The currently recognized search methods are: X400, USERID, EMAIL.

Default values: At installation, if e-mail is mapped to user ID then the default value is set to {USERID, X400}. Otherwise there is no default set.

### Redirecting Web Conferencing URLs

Parameter: baseurl\_join

Section: [CONFERENCING]

Description: Specifies the base URL to use to replace the base URL of the join URL provided by Web Conferencing when a meeting is created.

**See Also:** [CONFERENCING]url in the *Oracle Calendar Reference Manual*

Accepted values: A base URL of the following format:

Protocol: HTTP or HTTPS

Hostname: <hostname value> (default = localhost)

Port: <port value> (HTTP default = 80, HTTPS default = 443)

If a path is supplied, it is ignored.

Example:

HTTP://localhost:80/

HTTPS://myhost.com:7815/

Default value: None

## Disabling Web Conferencing Notification

Parameter: `disablenotification`

Section: [CONFERENCING]

Description: Specifies whether or not Web Conferencing sends e-mail notifications of changes made to meetings by Calendar client applications. This parameter applies to Oracle Connector for Outlook only.

Accepted values:

TRUE (Disables notification)

FALSE (Enables notification)

Default value: FALSE

## Specifying the Directory Server Connection Model

Parameter: `dir_connectmodel`

Section: [DAS]

Description: Specifies the directory server connection model. In the persistent connection model, the directory server connection is established at startup and terminated at shutdown. In the on-demand connection model, the directory server connection is established for a transaction that requires directory access and is terminated at the end of the transaction.

Accepted values:

`persistent`

`ondemand`

Default value: `persistent`

## Enabling Access to LDAP Directories

Parameter: `dir_enableldappersonsearch`

Section: [ENG]

Description: Enables or disables access to non-calendar users stored in an LDAP directory. To minimize the number of hits to the LDAP directory server in environments where all the LDAP users are provisioned for Oracle Calendar, set this parameter to FALSE.

Accepted values

TRUE (Enables access to the LDAP directory)

FALSE (Disables access to the LDAP directory)

Default value: TRUE

## Limiting the Number of Meeting Attendees

Parameter: `maxattendees`

Section: [ENG]

Description: Specifies the maximum number of attendees an event can have. This parameter does not apply to holidays, the `unimvuser` utility, or replication.

A value of 0 indicates that no limit should be enforced by the server.

Accepted values: Any positive integer or 0.

Default value: 5000

### Setting Time Limits for Oracle Calendar Application System Sessions

Parameter: `ocas_sessionexpiry`

Section: [ENG]

Description: Specifies the amount of time, in minutes, before the connection between Oracle Calendar Application System and Oracle Calendar server is terminated. The actual expiry is set within plus or minus 30% of this value. This implies that, with a default setting of 2160 minutes (36 hours), the actual expiry will be within 1 or 2 days of the connection being established. A value of 0 indicates that no limit should be enforced by the server.

---

**Note:** Client applications are not affected by this connection loss.

---

Accepted values: Any positive integer or 0.

Default value: 2160 (36 hours)

### Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Assistant Phone Number

Parameter: `attr_assistantphone`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the ASSISTANT-PHONE attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read nor written.

Default value: None

### Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Alias

Parameter: `attr_alias`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the ALIAS attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read nor written.

Default value: uid

### Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Assistant Name

Parameter: `attr_assistant`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the ASSISTANT attribute.

**See Also:** [LDAP] `attr_assistantphone` in [Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Assistant Phone Number](#)

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read nor written.

Default value: None

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Department**

Parameter: `attr_department`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the DEPARTMENT attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read or written.

Default value: `departmentnumber`

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Display Name**

Parameter: `attr_displayname`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the DISPLAYNAME attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read nor written.

Default value:

`displayname` (for Oracle Internet Directory)

`" "` (for LDAP directory servers)

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Alternate Home Phone Number**

Parameter: `attr_homephone2`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the HOMEPHONE2 attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read nor written.

Default value: None

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Manager**

Parameter: `attr_managerdn`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for a user's managerdn attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read nor written.

Default value:

`manager` (for Oracle Internet Directory)

`" "` (for LDAP directory servers)

**Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Notes**

Parameter: attr\_notes

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the notes attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read nor written.

Default value: None

**Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: Street**

Parameter: attr\_officeaddress

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the OFFICE-ADDRESS attribute.

**See Also:**

[LDAP] attr\_officecity in [Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: City](#)

[LDAP] attr\_officepostalcode in [Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: Postal Code](#)

[LDAP] attr\_officestate in [Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: State](#)

[LDAP] attr\_country in the *Oracle Calendar Reference Manual*

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read nor written.

Default value: street

**Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: City**

Parameter: attr\_officecity

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the OFFICE-CITY attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read or written.

Default value: 1 (lowercase L)

**Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: Building**

Parameter: attr\_officename

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the OFFICE-BUILDING attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.



Default value: `physicalDeliveryOfficeName`

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: Postal Code**

Parameter: `attr_officepostalcode`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the OFFICE-POSTALCODE attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read nor written.

Default value: `postalcode`

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Address: State**

Parameter: `attr_officestate`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the OFFICE-STATE attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: `st`

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Pager**

Parameter: `attr_pager`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the PAGER attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: `pager`

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Alternate Business Phone**

Parameter: `attr_phone2`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the secondary business telephone number "PHONE2" attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: `None`

#### **3.1.4.2 Updated Parameters in the unison.ini File**

This section contains a list of updated parameters and their descriptions.

**Table 3–2 Parameters updated in release 9.0.4.2**

Section	Parameter	Description	Changes made
[CWS]	mailhdrtoname	Enabling Name Display in E-Mail Headers	The description has been modified.
	noreqsleep	Setting CWS Waiting Time	The description has been modified.
	noreqsleep_replication	Setting CWS Waiting Time for Replication Requests	The description has been modified.
	smsnotifymsgfile	N/A	This parameter has been obsoleted.
[DAS]	dir_connection	N/A	This parameter has been obsoleted.
[DB]	db_pages	Specifying the Number of Pages for the Database Cache	The default value has been changed from 8 to 24.
[ENCRYPTION]	default	Specifying the Default Encryption Method	The default value has been changed from none to cs-light.
[ENG]	allowresourceconflict	Allowing Resource Conflicts	The description has been modified.
	gal_refreshinterval	Refreshing the Global Address List	The default value has been changed from 7200 to 21600.
	itemextinfo-maxsize	Storing Web Client Preferences	This parameter is now published.
	sss_cachesize	Specifying the Size of the Server-Side Security Records Cache	The default value has been changed from 101 to maxsession * 100.
	sss_cacheexpiredelay	N/A	This parameter has been renamed to sss_expiredelay.
	sss_expiredelay	Specifying the Expiry Delay for the Server-Side Security Records Cache	This parameter has been renamed from sss_cacheexpiredelay.
[LDAP]	attr_address	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for User Address	The description has been modified.
	attr_employeeid	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Employee ID	The default value has been changed from None to +++.
	attr_fax	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Fax Number	This parameter is now published.
	attr_homephone	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Home Phone Number	This parameter is now published.
	attr_initials	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for User Initials	The default value has been changed from initials to middlename.
	attr_jobtitle	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Job Title	This parameter is now published.
	attr_orgunit1	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Organizational Unit	This parameter is now published.
	attr_phone	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Phone Number	This parameter is now published.
	attr_timezone	Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Time Zone	This parameter is now published.
	usealtexclusionfilter	N/A	This parameter has been obsoleted.
LIMITS	autocontrol	Specifying the Minimum Interval for Checks for New Agenda Entries	There was an error in the documentation of this parameter.
	resourceconflicts	Allowing Resource Double-booking	The description has been modified.
	userlist_login	Enabling Browsing at Log In	The default value was changed from TRUE to FALSE.
UTL	ca_maxsearchresult	Limiting the Number of Search Results	The default value has been changed from 100 to 200.

## Enabling Name Display in E-Mail Headers

Parameter: mailhdrtoname

Section: [CWS]

Description: Determines whether or not to include names along with addresses in the e-mail address fields ("From:", "To:" and "Reply-To") of the mail header. While addresses are constructed using ASCII characters (and hence present no display problem for mail readers), names might contain non-ASCII characters. In cases where the mail reader is unable to display the non-ASCII characters properly, remove the names from the address field altogether.

Accepted values:

TRUE (Include names)

FALSE (Do not include names)

Default value: TRUE

## Setting CWS Waiting Time

Parameter: noreqsleep

Section: [CWS]

Description: Specifies the number of seconds the Corporate-Wide Services daemon/service waits (sleeps) when there is no work to do. This setting affects how often certain operations, such as server-side reminders and replication, are done. A low value might slow down the uniengd but reduces any delays in processing reminders and Web conferencing replication requests.

If no replication requests remain in the CWS replication queue, the number of seconds to wait before checking for new replication requests will be the greater of noreqsleep and noreqsleep\_replication.

Accepted values: A positive integer

Default value: 15

## Setting CWS Waiting Time for Replication Requests

Parameter: noreqsleep\_replication

Section: [CWS]

Description: Specifies the number of seconds the Corporate-Wide Services daemon/service waits (sleeps) when there are no replication requests in the queue. This setting affects how often certain operations, such as remote user replication, are done. A low value might slow down the uniengd but reduces any delays in processing reminders and Web conferencing replication requests.

If no replication requests remain in the CWS replication queue, the number of seconds to wait before checking for new replication requests will be the greater of noreqsleep and noreqsleep\_replication.

Accepted values: A positive integer

Default value: 15

## Specifying the Number of Pages for the Database Cache

Parameter: db\_pages

Section: [DB]

Description: Specifies the number of pages for the database cache. The greater the value, the greater the amount of memory used and the better the performance. As the number increases beyond a certain point, the returns on performance enhancement diminish.

Accepted values: A positive integer

Default value: 24

### Specifying the Default Encryption Method

Parameter: `default`

Section: `[ENCRYPTION]`

Description: Specifies the default encryption method the calendar server uses for clients.

Accepted values: Any method in the list specified by the `[ENCRYPTION]` supported parameter.

Default value: `cs-light`

### Allowing Resource Conflicts

Parameter: `allowresourceconflict`

Section: `[ENG]`

Description: Specifies if the server allows double-booking of resources. This parameter should always be set with the same value as the `[LIMITS] resourceconflicts` parameter.

If this parameter is set to `FALSE`, each resource either allows or disallows conflicts based on its `ALLOW-CONFLICT` attribute. If the `ALLOW-CONFLICT` attribute is set to `FALSE`, no conflict will be allowed.

If this parameter is set to `TRUE`, the server allows all resources to be double-booked. In this case, the `ALLOW-CONFLICT` resource attribute is ignored.

**See Also:** `[LIMITS] resourceconflicts` in [Allowing Resource Double-booking](#)

Accepted values:

`TRUE` (Allow double-bookings)

`FALSE` (Do not allow double-bookings)

Default value : `FALSE`

### Refreshing the Global Address List

Parameter: `gal_refreshinterval`

Section: `[ENG]`

Description: Specifies the time interval in seconds between each refresh of the Global Address List (GAL). Searches for entries in the GAL are a drain on performance and frequently done. To improve performance, the search results are cached and reused by the server.

To make sure that the cache is updated, the CWS periodically (see `[CWS] galsyncinterval`) sends requests to the server to update the result set. The result set is rebuilt only if it was invalidated (if, for example, a new node was added to the

network) or if the current revision is older than the value of the parameter `gal_refreshinterval`. The parameter `[CWS] galsyncinterval` is used to configure the interval between each refresh.

Accepted values: A positive integer

Default value: 21600 (6 hours)

### Storing Web Client Preferences

Parameter: `itemextinfo maxsize`

Section: [ENG]

Description: Specifies the maximum length of the `itemextinfo` attribute used by the Web client to store calendar account preferences.

Accepted values: A positive integer larger than 1500

Default value: None

### Specifying the Size of the Server-Side Security Records Cache

Parameter: `sss_cachesize`

Section: [ENG]

Description: Specifies the number of read access record entries in the cache. The server uses these records to determine whether a user has the right to read calendar data they do not own. This cache is used to speed up reading the security access records by the server for handling the server-side security. There is one cache per user session.

**See Also:** [ENG] `sss_expiredelay` in [Specifying the Expiry Delay for the Server-Side Security Records Cache](#).

Accepted values:

0 (Disables the cache)

A positive integer less than 1000003

Default value: `maxsession * 100`

### Specifying the Expiry Delay for the Server-Side Security Records Cache

Parameter: `sss_expiredelay`

Section: [ENG]

Description: Specifies the number of seconds an entry is kept in the cache before it expires.

**See Also:** [ENG] `sss_cachesize` in [Specifying the Size of the Server-Side Security Records Cache](#).

Accepted values: A positive integer

Default value: 900

### Specifying the LDAP Attribute for User Address

Parameter: `attr_address`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the calendar user address attribute `LOC`.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute will not be read nor written.

Default value:

`postalAddress` (for Oracle Calendar standalone)

`homePostalAddress` (for Oracle Collaboration Suite)

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Employee ID**

Parameter: `attr_employeeid`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the "EMPL-ID" attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: `employeenumber`

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Fax Number**

Parameter: `attr_fax`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the FAX attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: `facsimileTelephoneNumber`

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Home Phone Number**

Parameter: `attr_homephone`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the `HOMEPHONE` attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: `None`

### **Specifying the LDAP Attribute for User Initials**

Parameter: `attr_initials`

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the initials "I" attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: `middlename`

**Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Job Title**

Parameter: attr\_jobtitle

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the job title "jt" attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: None

**Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Organizational Unit**

Parameter: attr\_orgunit1

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the OU1 attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: ou

**Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Business Phone Number**

Parameter: attr\_phone

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the business telephone number "PHONE" attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: phone

**Specifying the LDAP Attribute for Time Zone**

Parameter: attr\_timezone

Section: [LDAP]

Description: Specifies the attribute name that the LDAP directory server uses for the time zone attribute.

Accepted values: Any attribute name defined in the LDAP directory server schema. If "" is used, this attribute is not read or written.

Default value: None

**Specifying the Minimum Interval for Checks for New Agenda Entries**

Parameter: autocontrol

Section: [LIMITS]

Description: Specifies the minimum number of minutes that a user can set as the interval between agenda refresh calls to the server (that is, between each check for new agenda entries).

If this value is less than [ENG] maxsessions/60, the value of [ENG] maxsessions/60 takes precedence, to a maximum value of 45. For example, if

autocontrol = 15 and [ENG]maxsessions = 1200, no refresh occurs before 20 (1200/60) minutes have elapsed.

**See Also:** [ENG]maxsessions, [CLIENT]minrefreshrate in the *Oracle Calendar Reference Manual*.

Accepted values: Any positive integer up to the value of  $(2^{16}-1)$

Default value: 15

### Allowing Resource Double-booking

Parameter: resourceconflicts

Section: [LIMITS]

Description: Specifies whether the client allows users to double-book resources. In release 5.4 and older where resource conflicts is a server wide setting, this parameter should always be set with the same value as the [ENG] allowresourceconflict parameter. This applies to the Oracle Calendar Desktop clients and the Oracle Calendar Web client.

If a per-resource conflict option is required and older clients are in use, set this parameter to TRUE so that the clients allow the double-booking but the server blocks it if the resource does not allow conflicts. This allows for per-resource configuration, however, the older clients might not gracefully handle the errors returned by the server enforcement.

**See Also:** [ENG] allowresourceconflict in [Allowing Resource Conflicts](#)

Accepted values:

TRUE (Allow double-bookings)

FALSE (Do not allow double-bookings)

Default value: TRUE

### Enabling Browsing at Log In

Parameter: userlist\_login

Section: [LIMITS]

Description: Specifies whether or not to show a list of matching users when more than one fits the specified sign-in credentials.

Accepted values:

TRUE (Displays the list of matching users)

FALSE (Do not display the list)

Default value: FALSE

### Limiting the Number of Search Results

Parameter: ca\_maxsearchresult

Section: [UTL]



Description: Specifies the maximum number of entries (users, resources and event calendars) that the LDAP directory returns to the Calendar Administrator that made a search request. This parameter applies only to the Calendar Administrator.

This parameter can be set to a higher value than the [LIMITS] maxsearchresult parameter because much fewer users are using the Calendar Administrator.

**See Also:** [LIMITS] maxsearchresult in the *Oracle Calendar Reference Manual*.

Accepted values: Any positive integer up to the value of  $(2^{32}-1)$

Default value: 200 (List only 200 entries at a time)

### 3.1.4.3 Updated UNIX Environment Variables

The accepted value of the UNIX environment variable CTSIS\_IPC\_PATH was updated. This variable specifies the path where the IPC will be created in UNIX. The accepted value for this variable is a valid path with a maximum length of 50 characters. There is no default value.

## 3.1.5 Documentation Errata

Information about documentation errata is as follows:

- **UNIX man pages:** Some updates were made subsequent to the generation of the Calendar server UNIX man pages. For the most current information on the Calendar server utilities, please refer to "Appendix F, Calendar Server Utilities" in the *Oracle Calendar Reference Manual*.

This has been fixed in release 9.0.4.2.

- **Uniuser utility:** The documentation for the -s option of the uniuser utility states that you can specify more than one section. This is incorrect. The -s option accepts a single section only. Oracle had assigned bug number 3406721 to track this problem.
- **Parameter definitions:** The documentation for the [LIMITS] autocontrol and [CLIENT] minrefreshrate parameters refer to the lck\_users parameter. This parameter is obsolete and has been replaced by the [ENG] maxsessions parameter. Oracle has assigned bug number 3500967 to track this problem.
- **Unib2lendian and unil2bendian utilities:** The procedure for migrating a node from one system to another with these utilities has been changed. Use the following procedure instead:
  1. Stop the calendar server on both systems. Do not restart either server until instructed to later in this procedure.
  2. If you are moving the node from a calendar server on a big-endian system to a calendar server on a little-endian system, run unib2lendian on the target node.

```
unib2lendian -n 45
```

The converted copy of the node can be found in the `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/db/nodes/<N#>/perm_conv` directory, where <N#> is the value of the name parameter in the unison.ini section corresponding to the target node.

3. If you are moving the node from a calendar server on a little-endian system to a calendar server on a big-endian system, run `unil2bendian` on the target node.

```
unil2bendian -n 45
```

The converted copy of the node can be found in the `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/db/nodes/<N#>/perm_conv` directory, where `<N#>` is the value of the name parameter in the `unison.ini` section corresponding to the target node.

4. Copy the section corresponding to the target node in the old host `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/misc/unison.ini` file to the `unison.ini` file on the new host. For example:

```
[45]
name = N1
version = A.02.50
```

Delete this section from the `unison.ini` file on the old host.

5. Copy all `*.dat` files in the `perm_conv` directory of the old host to the `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/db/nodes/<N#>/perm` directory on the new host.
6. Copy the `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/db/nodes/<N#>/streams` directory from the old host to the new host.
7. On the new host, copy the `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/db/nodes/nempty/perm/unison.dbd` and `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/db/nodes/nempty/perm/vista.ctb` files into the `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/db/nodes/<N#>/perm` directory.
8. If the target node is part of a node network, you MUST update the network information before restarting the calendar server.

---

**Caution:** Failure to carry out this step might result in data loss and/or database corruption.

---

First, stop all calendar servers in the node network.

Use `unidbfix` to export the information in the `remotenode.dat` file to EACH and EVERY node's `remotenode.ini` file. For example, if the network was to consist of nodes 30, 35, 40, 45 and 50:

```
% unidbfix -export -n 30
% unidbfix -export -n 35
% unidbfix -export -n 40
% unidbfix -export -n 45
% unidbfix -export -n 50
```

Run `unidbfix` on the local host of each node.

Edit the `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/db/nodes/<Nx>/perm/remotenode.ini` file for each node in the network, and change the host name associated with node 45.

If moving to a little-endian UNIX host, run `uniclean` on node 45 to ensure that file ownership and permissions for the copied files are set correctly.

Run `unidbfix -k` on node 45 to create key files.

Use `unidbfix -import` to update the `remotenode.dat` file with the new information in the `remotenode.ini` files.

```
% unidbfix -import -n 30
% unidbfix -import -n 35
% unidbfix -import -n 40
% unidbfix -import -n 45
% unidbfix -import -n 50
```

This also rebuilds the key files for each node.

Update the `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/misc/nodes.ini` file to reflect the change in host names for node 45.

9. Restart all calendar servers.

## 3.2 Oracle Calendar Administrator

This section contains the following topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

### 3.2.1 What's New?

There are new features of the Calendar Administrator in Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.2). For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.2.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

Known limitations and workarounds are as follows:

- **Problems with the security certificate:** When you open a secure connection to the Oracle Calendar Administrator your browser might warn you that it cannot verify the authenticity of the certificate. This occurs because the Oracle HTTP Server includes a default certificate that does not come from a recognized Certification Authority.

Do one of the following:

- Replace the default certificate on the Oracle HTTP Server with an authentic certificate from a recognized Certificate Authority.
- You can ignore the warning. Despite the fact that the default certificate cannot be verified, the connection still provides strong encryption.
- **Do not change SYSOP account preferences:** If you change the preferences of the SYSOP account in the Calendar Administrator, the account stops working. If you have already changed the preferences and encountered this problem, reset the SYSOP preferences to the default values. Oracle has assigned bug number 3470302 to track this problem.

**Workaround:**

Do not change the SYSOP account preferences. However, if you need to use the Calendar Administrator with different preferences, use a user account that has administrative rights.

## 3.3 Oracle Calendar SDK

This section covers these topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

### 3.3.1 What's New?

This section lists the new features in Oracle Calendar SDK, Release 9.0.4.1.

- Task operations (VTODO objects)
- Contact operations (VCARD objects)
- Corresponding Java classes with JNI (Java native interface)
- Remote designate operations
- Connection pooling

The inclusion of Java classes facilitates Java implementations that were previously implemented by third parties.

Connection pooling adds configuration options for the connection model used by the SDK. This greatly enhances resource usage and efficiency when implementing various applications (especially Web-based and multi-threaded environments), and promotes reuse of existing connections.

Old CAPI event functions have been superseded by newer CSDK functions. Customers already using the CAPI functions need to run the utility `unifhconv` on the server if they depend on any of the following iCalendar properties:

- X-\* (any X- property)
- SEQUENCE
- RESOURCES
- RELATED-TO
- CONTACT
- URL
- ATTENDEE where the attendee is a non-calendar user (invited only by their e-mail address)

### 3.3.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

[Table 3–3](#) lists known limitations and workarounds of the Oracle Calendar SDK.

**Table 3–3** Oracle Calendar SDK Known Issues

Bug Number	Description	Release
3235601	Explicitly specifying the default port number in the host name (for example, <code>host_name.com:5730</code> ) can cause the connection pool feature to perform extra, unnecessary connection calls, resulting in slower performance.	9.0.4.2

**Table 3–3 (Cont.) Oracle Calendar SDK Known Issues**

Bug Number	Description	Release
3410145	Tasks cannot be created without a UID (unlike events).	9.0.4.2
3412387	The SDK does not include filters for detecting malicious HTML input from users. It is recommended that applications built using the SDK apply their own filters to such data before displaying it in a Web browser.	9.0.4.2
3467299	CSDK_FLAG_FETCH_LOCALTIMES is ignored when fetching tasks.	9.0.4.2

## 3.4 Oracle Calendar Application System

This section contains release note information about the following products:

- [Oracle Calendar Web Client](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Web Services](#)
- [Oracle Sync Server](#)

### 3.4.1 Oracle Calendar Web Client

This section covers these topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)
- [Documentation Errata](#)

#### 3.4.1.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in the Oracle Calendar Web client, Release 9.0.4.1.

- The new Scheduler provides an efficient way to find out when multiple users and Resources are available for meetings; the resource-scheduling mechanism allows hierarchical searches and automatic workflow for resources requiring designate approval. Users can also view details about people or resources.
- The "Show time as free" feature allows users to accept invitations to meetings while remaining available for other invitations.
- Support for Oracle Web Conferencing; users can join and create Web conferences from the Web client.
- New designate functionality, including support for:
  - Resource designates
  - Event calendar designates
  - Remote designates
- Changes made to notification and wireless preferences are applied to calendar desktop clients.
- Ability to set default reminder settings for meetings, Daily Notes and Day Events.
- Support for 24-hour meetings.
- A link to the Calendar Administrator from the global toolbar (for users with server administration rights).
- Ability for users to set the hours displayed in the daily or weekly view.

- Support for additional languages, including Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Brazilian Portuguese, Portuguese, Swedish, Spanish, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese and Turkish.

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.4.1.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

[Table 3–4](#) lists known limitations and workarounds for the Oracle Calendar Web client. Issues only associated with release 9.0.4.1 have been fixed in release 9.0.4.2.

**Table 3–4 Oracle Calendar Web Client Known Issues**

Bug Number	Description	Release
2861543, 2981030, 2847384	Netscape/Mozilla issues: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Netscape 6.2: To print an agenda properly, the margin size must be set to one inch under Web client Display Preferences.</li> <li>■ Netscape 6.x: The "Return to Previous" link in some error pages does not work. This is a Netscape issue.</li> <li>■ Mozilla 1.x: Users might experience display problems and erratic behavior.</li> </ul>	9.0.4.1, 9.0.4.2
2973763	After uploading an attachment to the server, if the user closes the browser window instead of clicking <b>OK</b> , the file remains in the server's temporary directory.	9.0.4.1, 9.0.4.2
2980094	When a user tries to set a reminder lead time greater than the server's maximum allowed value, the lead time is automatically reset to the server's maximum value without warning.	9.0.4.1
2982922	To redirect the Oracle Calendar Web client, add the following statement to the <code>ocal.conf</code> file in the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/ocas/conf</code> directory: <pre>&lt;Location /calendar&gt;   Redirect permanent /calendar \     http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/ocas-bin/ocas.fcgi?sub=web &lt;/Location&gt;</pre>	9.0.4.1, 9.0.4.2
2983094	When viewing an agenda with full viewing rights and attempting to open an attachment to a meeting, a security violation error message appears.	9.0.4.1
N/A	Establishing a master node connection: When a slave node is unavailable, the Oracle Calendar application system might have difficulties establishing a connection to the master node. <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> Set <code>openallnodes = FALSE</code> in the <code>[Connectionconfig]</code> section of <code>ocas.conf</code> .	9.0.4.1, 9.0.4.2
N/A	Multiple installations of the Oracle Calendar Web client: Each Web client installation supports only calendar server nodes with common settings. To support a calendar server node with different settings, you must install another instance of the Web client.	9.0.4.1, 9.0.4.2
N/A	Upgrade issue: Blank lines in <code>ocas.conf</code> and <code>ocwc.conf</code> in R2 installations are removed by the Upgrade Assistant. To preserve them, replace them with <code>"#"</code> before running the Assistant.	9.0.4.1, 9.0.4.2
3121374	Blue background: After upgrading from Release 1 to Release 2, the background of the Oracle Calendar Web client is blue. <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> Remove all spaces from the visual attribute parameters in <code>ocwc.conf</code> .	9.0.4.1, 9.0.4.2

**Table 3–4 (Cont.) Oracle Calendar Web Client Known Issues**

Bug Number	Description	Release
3124001, 3124416, 3130293, 3149970	<p>Unexpected behavior might occur when using Safari 1.0 for the Mac. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When viewing People and Resources in an event, the top bar in the page might be cut off.</li> <li>When creating a Web conference in certain languages, some fields overlap.</li> <li>After logging out, users can use Safari's Back button to view pages and perform actions in the Web client. Another user can even start a new instance of Safari, log in, and see the previous user inbox. This occurs only with Safari in Oracle Collaboration Suite installations.</li> </ul> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Choose the Reset Safari menu command after logging out.</p>	9.0.4.2
3124113	When searching for a resource using the name field, you can use only the first word in the resource name. For example, you cannot find the resource "Conference Room Saturn" by searching for "Saturn", but you can find it by searching for "Conference".	9.0.4.2
3130430	When creating a repeating event whose first instance is on a holiday, the first instance might not get included even though its date is displayed under the General tab. To make sure the event takes place on the holiday (if that is what you want), select the <b>Holidays</b> check box in the Repeating tab.	9.0.4.2
3166664	When editing access rights, if you click <b>Information</b> for users that have the maximum number of characters in their information fields, data in some fields might get truncated.	9.0.4.2
3228340	Remote users added to a meeting from a group do not have the remote designation "(R)" next to their name.	9.0.4.2
3264669	Users should be aware that HTML attachments can contain malicious code that, when executed, can compromise their systems. Currently, if a user chooses to open such an HTML attachment, code can be executed without the user being warned first.	9.0.4.2
3309327	If a user opens an entry in the agenda of a user that is on a different node, and if that entry has an attachment, the attachment might start downloading automatically.	9.0.4.2
3319437	In a standalone installation with multiple servers, if a user has the same user name on each server, the user can only sign in to the first server listed.	9.0.4.2
3327839	In a standalone installation, if you edit <code>ocwc.conf</code> to remove banners, some fields will overlap in the Resources tab of the Scheduler.	9.0.4.2
3380822	<p>In Oracle Collaboration Suite installations, a standalone-specific parameter, <code>MAX_LOGIN_ATTEMPTS</code>, was causing error messages to be written to the log files. This parameter is no longer included in new Oracle Collaboration Suite installations. However, if you upgrade from a previous version of Collaboration Suite, the parameter is still present in the <code>ocwc.conf</code> file and you should comment it out as follows:</p> <pre>[admin] # Default: max_login_attempts = 5</pre>	9.0.4.2
3394379	In some languages, the time format (12H or 24H) in the top row of the Scheduler does not match the user preference and is different from the tool tip that appears.	9.0.4.2
3418803	In Weekly View, the week number is not always properly updated when using the date picker to change dates.	9.0.4.2

**Table 3–4 (Cont.) Oracle Calendar Web Client Known Issues**

Bug Number	Description	Release
3422539	Unexpected behavior might occur when using Mozilla 0.99 or Netscape 6 with the Web client. For example, in the Details page, when you add and remove an attachment from an event, an unnecessary scroll bar appears and then remains.	9.0.4.2
3425668	File attachments with very long names cannot be downloaded, and the names are truncated. <b>Workaround:</b> Use the desktop client to download the attachment, or avoid using long attachment names.	9.0.4.2
3434130, 3440396	Some attachment types, such as doc and xls files, cannot be downloaded using Internet Explorer with an HTTPS connection. This is a Web Cache issue, and does not occur in standalone installations of Oracle Calendar.	9.0.4.2
3443491	When creating a new event, searching for a resource using an e-mail address only works if you specify that your search applies to users instead of resources. For example, in the New Meeting page, click the People & Resources tab, enter the resource e-mail address, select <b>Users</b> (not <b>Resources</b> ) from the drop-down list and click <b>Find</b> . The resource will be found.	9.0.4.2
3464654	If you are using the Daily Planner view in standard mode, and you switch to accessible mode and back again, the Daily List view is displayed. This can make it difficult to know which mode you are working in. To verify, just check the Accessible/Standard Agenda icon on the Calendar toolbar. For example, if you are in Standard mode, the Accessible Agenda icon (used to switch to Accessible mode) is displayed.	9.0.4.2

### 3.4.1.3 Documentation Errata

This section describes known issues in the Oracle Calendar Web client online Help.

- **Device settings in standalone:** When using the Web client in standalone mode, you can edit the following device setting preferences, which are not described in the Help:
  - Notification of entries in plain text format or as notes in your calendar display on your mobile phone.
  - Mobile device alarm
  - Preferred service center number

## 3.4.2 Oracle Calendar Web Services

This section covers these topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

### 3.4.2.1 What's New?

This is the first release of Oracle Calendar Web services, the newest component of Oracle Calendar. Oracle Calendar Web services allows applications to retrieve, through common XML queries, calendar data for display in any portal, client application or backend server. Developers can use the Oracle Calendar Web services toolkit, included with Oracle Calendar, to build Web services applications and create SOAP queries.

New features of Oracle Calendar Web services are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.



### 3.4.2.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

Version 9.0.4.2 of Oracle Calendar Web services contains the following known issue:

- Users' default settings for reminders are not applied when events are created. Oracle has assigned bug number 3210841 to track this problem.

## 3.4.3 Oracle Sync Server

This section contains the following topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)
- [Device-Related Issues](#)

### 3.4.3.1 What's New?

Oracle Sync Server is a new component of Oracle Calendar that allows you to synchronize data with any SyncML-compliant device using a standard Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) connection. Sync Server uses SyncML, the open standard for synchronization backed by the Open Mobile Alliance. With a SyncML-compliant device and Oracle Sync Server, you can synchronize calendar data, to-do lists, contact information and other relevant data across multiple networks, platforms and devices.

New features of Oracle Sync Server are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information on these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.4.3.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

The following table lists general issues and their workarounds for Oracle Sync Server.

**Table 3–5 Oracle Sync Server Known Issues**

Bug Number	Description	Release
2990309	If you modify several instances of a repeating event on a device and then synchronize, the first modified instance will be synchronized to the server, but the rest is left unchanged.	9.0.4.2
3003919	You cannot delete any fields from Address Book entries.	9.0.4.2

### 3.4.3.3 Device-Related Issues

This section describes issues encountered by Oracle Sync Server due to the behavior of the Sync-ML client software used with the following devices.

---

**Note:** The issues described in this section apply to versions 9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2 of Oracle Sync Server. However, support for some devices was added only in version 9.0.4.2. See the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)* for the list of newly supported devices.

---

- **Nokia 3650:**
  - The Sync-ML client always assigns a due date for tasks. When tasks with no due date on the server are synchronized to the device, they will be given the current date as the due date. Oracle has assigned bug number 2870062 to track this problem.

- Task priorities are mapped between the device and server as follows:

Device	Server
High	1
Normal	2
Low	3-9, A-Z

Oracle assigned bug number 2842037 to track this.

- Unable to synchronize tasks created using the Oracle Calendar desktop client with the phone device. Phones that synchronize tasks and events using the same phone database MUST use ". /Calendar" as the server URI. However, phones that synchronize them separately MUST use ". /Calendar/Events" and ". /Calendar/Tasks" as the respective URIs for the device's events and tasks databases. Oracle assigned bug number 2956318 to track this problem.
- **Nokia 3650 and 92xx:**
  - Changes to an entry's Access Level on the server are not synchronized to the device. However, a new entry's Access Level will be correctly synchronized from the server to the device the first time. Oracle has assigned bug number 2839895 to track this problem.
  - Unable to synchronize Business and Home addresses from the Oracle Calendar desktop client to the phone device. Oracle has assigned bug number 2839242 to track this problem.
  - E-mail addresses synchronized from the server to the device get reversed; that is, E-mail address 1 becomes E-mail Address 2, and vice versa. Oracle has assigned bug number 2839795 to track this problem.
- **Nokia 3650, Nokia 7650, Nokia 92xx, Sony Ericsson T68i:** The "completed" property for tasks is not supported. Tasks marked as completed on the server cannot be marked as completed on the device. Oracle has assigned bug number 2909625 to track this problem.
- **Nokia 6820:**
  - Tasks on the server with a priority of 4 or lower are mapped to the device as having "Med" priority instead of "Low." Oracle has assigned bug number 3461199 to track this problem.
  - Modifying a "BDAY" and then synchronizing causes device failure. Oracle has assigned bug number 3461205 to track this problem.
- **All Nokia Devices, Sony Ericsson P800 and P900:** These devices do not allow you to change their time zones. If you are travelling across time zones, it is best to avoid synchronizing until you return. However, if you must synchronize, do so only if your account on the Oracle Calendar server remains set to the same time zone as your device.
- **Nokia 92xx**
  - Unable to synchronize with the Nokia 9290 phone device when KeepAlive=ON (default value set by the Collaboration Suite installation). Oracle has assigned bug number 2862018 to track this problem.
  - After synchronizing your Address Book with the Nokia 9290 phone device, invalid characters are inserted in the Company and Department fields. Oracle has assigned bug number 3051312 to track this problem.

- **Sony Ericsson P900:** You must install firmware R4A06 on the Sony Ericsson P900 before you can use the device with Oracle Sync Server.
- **Ericsson R520m, T39, T68, Sony Ericsson T68i, T610, T616, Siemens M55, S55:** When travelling, it is recommended that you set your device to the same time zone as your Calendar account before synchronizing.
- **Ericsson R520m, T39, T68, Sony Ericsson T68i, T610, T616:**
  - **Missing resource names:** When the `attendeesindetails` parameter on the server is set to "short," resource names and statuses in event details are not synchronized to a device. This is because truncated resource names are not meaningful to users. Resources are added to event details only when `attendeesindetails` is set to full. Oracle has assigned bug number 2922093 to track this problem.
  - **Missing dash in phone number:** The device does not store formatted phone numbers. All non-numeric characters other than "#" are removed when phone numbers are stored on the device. Oracle has assigned bug number 2845256 to track this problem.
  - **Missing or modified e-mail addresses:** The device can store one e-mail address for a contact, while the server can store two. If a contact e-mail address is modified on the device and synchronized to the server, it is possible that the wrong address on the server will be updated. This is because there is no way at this time for the server to detect which address is supposed to be updated.
  - **Missing organization field:** The device can store one organization field for a contact, while the server can store two. If a contact's organization field is modified on the device and synchronized to the server, the information in both server fields is discarded in favor of the field synchronized from the device.
  - **Contact's full name becomes a last name:** The correct way to enter contact names on the device is "Lastname, Firstname". Names entered on, or synchronized to, the device without a comma will be stored on the device as last names only. Oracle has assigned bug number 2844373 to track this problem.
- **Ericsson T39, T68, R520m:** Task synchronization is not supported. Oracle has assigned bug number 2909625 to track this problem.
- **Ericsson R520m:**
  - The Ericsson r520m has a limit of 150 characters in its event details field. Attendee information that exceeds 150 characters is not added to the details field. It is best to use the default server parameter of `AddAttendeesInDetails = short` with this phone. Oracle has assigned bug number 2862247 to track this problem.
  - When you create an untimed event using the device, the Daylight Savings time change can cause it to be displayed as a meeting with a duration of 1 minute on the Oracle Calendar desktop client. Oracle has assigned bug number 2864097 to track this problem.
- **Ericsson T68i:**
  - When a contact's e-mail address is modified using the phone device and contains special characters, it appears to be corrupt on the Oracle Calendar desktop client. This occurs because the phone device does not return the EMAIL vcard property in the appropriate format. Oracle has assigned bug number 2844777 to track this problem.

- **Siemens M55, S55:**
  - Memos created on the device synchronize as daily notes on the server. (Other phone devices synchronize memos as day events.) Oracle has assigned bug number 2962661 to track this.
  - Yearly recurring events created on the phone are not synchronized to the server. Oracle has assigned bug number 3470799 to track this.
  - Contact categories are not synchronized. Oracle has assigned bug number 3476387 to track this.
  - Home fax number is synchronized to the device as home phone number. Oracle has assigned bug number 3476497 to track this.
- **All Blackberry devices with Consilient2:**
  - When an instance of a recurring meeting is deleted by a desktop client or the Web client, and a synchronization is done, the instance is not deleted from the device. Oracle has assigned bug number 3434445 to track this.
  - When a new meeting is synchronized to devices, the "Organizer:" and "Accepted:" fields appear only on attendees' devices, not the organizer's. Oracle has assigned bug number 3377935 to track this.
  - When a new meeting containing a subject but no notes is synchronized to a device, the Subject field is duplicated in the Notes field of the device. Oracle has assigned bug number 3377928 to track this.
  - Day events are synchronized to Blackberry 6710 devices as regular events lasting 24 hours and starting at 3:00 a.m. Oracle has assigned bug number 3377875 to track this.
  - Accented characters are sometimes dropped when synchronizing to devices. Oracle has assigned bug number 3376236 to track this.
- **Devices using the Synthesis SyncML client:**
  - Categories do not synchronize from Palm devices. Oracle has assigned bug number 3446621 to track this.
  - Contact addresses synchronize from the server to Palm devices, but not from Palm devices to the server. Oracle has assigned bug number 3485688 to track this.
  - Fax numbers synchronize from the server to Palm devices as "Other", and not at all from Palm devices to the server. Oracle has assigned bug number 3485974 to track this.
  - Some new fields supported by Palm devices and Oracle Sync Server are not yet supported by Synthesis and do not get synchronized. Specifically, "Home Address," "Web Site," and "Birthday" are not synchronized. Oracle has assigned bug number 3410091 to track this.
  - Monthly and yearly recurring events are not synchronized. Oracle has assigned bug numbers 3480022, 3480037, and 3482934 to track this.
  - E-mail addresses and phone numbers synchronized to PocketPC devices might get reversed; for example, E-mail address 1 might become E-mail address 2, Phone number 1 might become Phone number 2, and vice versa. Oracle has assigned bug number 3413363 to track this.

## 3.5 Oracle Connector for Outlook

This section contains these topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)
- [Configuration Parameters](#)

### 3.5.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in Oracle Connector for Outlook, Release 9.0.4.2.

- Out of Office Assistant and Server-side e-mail rules.
- View mail server quota usage.
- New e-mail, voice mail and wireless preferences.
- Ability to recover e-mail deleted from one or more folders for a specified period of time.
- Schedule and join Oracle Web conferences through Microsoft Outlook.
- New enhanced resource scheduling functionality.
- Prompt for language choices when upgrading from a previous version using the /Lang command-line switch.
- Assign delegate access to remote node users.
- Access to complete (Calendar and non-Calendar) user directory backing the Calendar server.
- Ability to resolve names against Oracle Internet Directory distribution lists.
- Reduction in number of IMAP4 and calendar API commands issued to implement frequently performed Microsoft Outlook operations.
- Master Node Configuration to auto-detect Calendar server account.
- Local Mailbox Caching - ability to use a local copy of IMAP4 e-mail while working online.
- Ability to configure folder count refreshes.
- Ability to control whether the delegate name appears as "on behalf of" the folder's owner when sending messages.
- Ability to automatically notify the Calendar owner when a delegate adds a meeting to the owner's Calendar.
- Optimizations to the Outlook Advanced Search functionality when looking for e-mail recipients, meeting organizers and attendees.
- Support for additional languages, including Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Brazilian Portuguese, Portuguese, Swedish, Spanish, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese and Turkish.
- Sender's e-mail address is not included when doing a Reply to All.
- Users are warned and prevented from sending e-mail messages larger than the maximum size allowed by the SMTP server.
- Outlook can perform other tasks while sending large e-mail messages.

- Non-delivery reports include the reason for failure of the SMTP server.
- Ability to send and read S/MIME encrypted e-mail messages with Entrust Express (6.0, 6.1 and 6.1 SP 1) digital certificates.

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.5.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes general issues and workarounds for Oracle Connector for Outlook.

**Table 3–6 Known Limitations and Workarounds in Oracle Connector for Outlook**

Bug No.	Description	Release
3117194	Custom folder views using the Group By option are not supported. Suggested workaround: Set the Group By field to none.	9.0.4.1
3117097	To specify a person using the Outlook Client-Side Rules Wizard, you must provide both the user display name and e-mail address separated by a semi-colon to have the rules trigger on messages received from that person.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2932027	Synchronizing the Pocket Outlook 2002 Inbox using ActiveSync 3.5 with Outlook 2000 will result in unresolved items.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
3505475	Subfolders for contacts under the Outlook Today - <i>user name</i> tree cannot be created.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	When using an IMAP4 server that does not support authenticating via Simple Authentication and Security Level (SASL), such as Oracle Email Server, it is recommended that you enforce Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) for all connections to your IMAP4 server to avoid sending passwords in clear text. Consult your e-mail server documentation for more information. For details about setting up Oracle Connector for Outlook server connections with SSL, see the Oracle Connector for Outlook online help.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	<p>Oracle Connector for Outlook does not change the core functionality of Microsoft Outlook/Exchange, however, the following are some examples of Outlook features that are not supported in this release.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Oracle Connector for Outlook does not support Transport Neutral Encapsulation Format (TNEF) in e-mail messages, or <code>winmail.dat</code> attachments sent by Microsoft e-mail clients. Oracle assigned bug number 3117510 to track this.</li> <li>■ Microsoft POP3 service provider: Oracle Connector for Outlook cannot be installed in the same profile as Microsoft's POP3 service provider.</li> </ul>	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2

### 3.5.3 Configuration Parameters

This section documents the Oracle Connector for Outlook parameters found in the **[Outlook\_Connector]** section of `$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/misc/unison.ini`. These parameters are used to control the behavior of Oracle Connector for Outlook from the server side and must be maintained by the Calendar server administrator.

**Enabling Attendee Annotations**

Parameter: **allow-attendee-annotations**

Description: Allows attendees to add personal annotations to Calendar entries. Personal annotations can only be viewed by the attendee who created them.

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Enables attendee annotations
- FALSE = Disables attendee annotations

**Enabling Idle Refreshes for Calendar**

Parameter: **allow-idle-refresh-calendar**

Description: Enables idle refreshes of the Calendar folder

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Enables idle refreshes
- FALSE = Disables idle refreshes

**Enabling Idle Refreshes for Contacts**

Parameter: **allow-idle-refresh-contacts**

Description: Enables idle refreshes of the Contacts folder

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Enables idle refreshes
- FALSE = Disables idle refreshes

**Enabling Idle Refreshes for Journals**

Parameter: **allow-idle-refresh-journal**

Description: Enables idle refreshes of the Journal folder

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Enables idle refreshes
- FALSE = Disables idle refreshes

**Enabling Idle Refreshes for Notes**

Parameter: **allow-idle-refresh-notes**

Description: Enables idle refreshes of the Notes folder

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Enables idle refreshes
- FALSE = Disables idle refreshes

### **Enabling Idle Refreshes for Tasks**

Parameter: **allow-idle-refresh-tasks**

Description: Enables idle refreshes of the Tasks folder

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Enables idle refreshes
- FALSE = Disables idle refreshes

### **Enabling Batch Lookups**

Parameter: **batch-mailaddress-lookup**

Description: Enables Oracle Connector for Outlook to load information of multiple resources and users at one time.

---

---

**Note:** This parameter applies only to pre-9.0.4 Oracle Calendar servers.

---

---

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Enables multiple lookups at one time
- FALSE = Disables multiple lookups at one time

### **Configuring Delegate "Reply To" Behavior**

Parameter: **delegate-reply-to**

Description: Sets who receives e-mail responses from attendees of calendar entries created by a delegate

Default value: 0

Accepted values:

- 0 = E-mail response is sent to the entry owner
- 1 = E-mail response is sent to the delegate
- 2 = E-mail response is sent to both the delegate and entry owner

### **Disabling the Directory API Features**

Parameter: **disable-newdirapi**

Description: Disables the features provided by the Directory API (GAL, resolve groups, and resource scheduler).

Default value: FALSE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Disables Directory API features
- FALSE = Enables Directory API features



**Disabling the Ability to Resolve Groups**Parameter: **disable-groups**

Description: Disables the ability to resolve groups

Default value: FALSE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Disables the ability to resolve groups
- FALSE = Enables the ability to resolve groups

**Setting a Time Range for Retrieval of Past Calendar Data**Parameter: **eventselectbegin**

Description: Sets the number of days in the past to query the server for Calendar event-related data.

---

**Note:** If offline synchronization of the Calendar folder is enabled, the synchronization time range will take precedence over this parameter setting.

---

Default value: 180

Accepted values: Any number of days greater than zero

**Setting a Time Range for Retrieval of Future Calendar Data**Parameter: **eventselectend**

Description: Sets the number of days in the future to query the server for Calendar event-related data

---

**Note:** If offline synchronization of the Calendar folder is enabled, the synchronization time range will take precedence over this parameter setting.

---

Default value: 1825 (approximately five years)

Accepted values: Any number of days greater than zero.

**Setting a Time Range for Retrieval of Past Notes**Parameter: **notesselectbegin**

Description: Sets the number of days in the past to query the server for Notes

Default value: 0 (This retrieves all notes from the past.)

Accepted values: Any number of days

**Setting a Time Range for Retrieval of Future Notes**Parameter: **notesselectend**

Description: Sets the number of days in the future to query the server for Notes

Default value: 0 (This retrieves all notes from the future.)

Accepted values: Any number of days

### **Setting a Time Range for Retrieval of Past Journal Entries**

Parameter: **journalselectbegin**

Description: Sets the number of days in the past to query the server for Journal entries

---

---

**Note:** If offline synchronization of the Journal folder is enabled, the synchronization time range set will take precedence over this parameter setting.

---

---

Default value: 30

Accepted values: Any number of days. To retrieve all journal entries from the past, set the value to 0.

### **Setting a Time Range for Retrieval of Future Journal Entries**

Parameter: **journalselectend**

Description: Sets the number of days in the future to query the server for Journal entries. Note: If offline synchronization of the Journal folder is enabled, the synchronization time range set will take precedence over this parameter setting.

Default value: 0 (This retrieves all journal entries in the future.)

Accepted values: Any number of days

### **Enabling Loading of the Global Address List**

Parameter: **load-gal**

Description: Sets whether Oracle Connector for Outlook should load the GAL from the Calendar server

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Oracle Connector for Outlook will load the GAL.
- FALSE = Oracle Connector for Outlook will not load the GAL.

### **Refreshing the Global Address List**

Parameter: **gal-minimal-lifetime-days**

Description: Sets how often the Global Address List (GAL) is automatically refreshed by Oracle Connector for Outlook

Default value: 7

Accepted values: Any number of days. If 0 is used, the GAL is refreshed every time the user logs on.

### **Enabling Support for Journals**

Parameter: **journaltracking**

Description: Enables support for the journal features of Outlook within Oracle Connector for Outlook.

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Enables journal features
- FALSE = Disables journal features

### Configuring the File Name for Multiple Attachments

Parameter: **mime-attachment-filename**

Description: Sets the name and extension of the attachment that appears in the Oracle Calendar desktop client when entries created using Oracle Connector for Outlook include multiple attachments

Default value: `mime-encoded-attachment.eml`

Accepted values: *Any file name.any file extension*

### Enabling Multi-Day Events

Parameter: **multi-day-event**

Description: Enables users to create day events that span more than 24 hours

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Allows creation of multi-day events.
- FALSE = Does not allow creation of events spanning more than 24 hours. If a user attempts to create such an event, an error message is displayed.

### Enabling Multi-Day Meetings

Parameter: **multi-day-meeting**

Description: Enables users to create meetings that span more than 24 hours

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Allows creation of multi-day meetings.
- FALSE = Does not allow creation of meetings spanning more than 24 hours. If a user attempts to create such a meeting, an error message is displayed.

### Enforcing the Server's Name Format

Parameter: **enforce-name-format**

Description: Enforces the server name format

Default value: FALSE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = The name format set on the server is how names are displayed in Oracle Connector for Outlook. Users are not given an option to change the name format.
- FALSE = Users can set the name format of their choice.

### Setting a Name Format

Parameter: **name-format**

Description: Sets the name format used by Oracle Connector for Outlook. Set this value only if the server name format is enforced.

**See Also:** [Enforcing the Server's Name Format](#)

Default value: None

Accepted values:

- 1 = First name Last name
- 2 = Last name, First name
- 3 = Last name First name

### **Enabling Other Users to View Journal Entries**

Parameter: **show-otheruserfolder-journal**

Description: Enables users to view other users' Journal folders

Default value: FALSE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = The Journal folder is available from the Open Other User's Folder drop-down list.
- FALSE = The Journal folder is not available from the Open Other User's Folder drop-down list.

### **Enabling Other Users to View Notes**

Parameter: **show-otheruserfolder-sticky**

Description: Enables users to view other users' Notes folders

Default value: FALSE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = The Notes folder is available from the Open Other User's Folder drop-down list.
- FALSE = The Notes folder is not available from the Open Other User's Folder drop-down list.

### **Saving Rich Text Comments**

Parameter: **storertf**

Description: Sets whether Oracle Connector for Outlook supports saving rich text comments for meetings, journals, notes, contacts and tasks

Default value: TRUE

Accepted values:

- TRUE = Enables saving of rich text comments
- FALSE = Disables saving of rich text comments

## 3.6 Oracle Calendar Desktop Clients

This section contains release note information on these products:

- [Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Windows](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Macintosh](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Linux](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Solaris](#)

### 3.6.1 Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Windows

This section contains these topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

#### 3.6.1.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in the Oracle Calendar desktop client for Windows, Release 9.0.4.1.

- Support for e-mail to remote resources
- Ability to access remote groups
- Enhanced user interface for the Agenda search
- Support for meetings greater than 24 hours
- Perform conflict checking on a per resource basis\*
- Improved address book: Ability to create a repeating note entry from a birthday or anniversary date, ability to launch an e-mail application from an address book entry e-mail address, ability to launch the browser from an address book entry URL.
- Support passwords longer than 15 characters\*
- Enhanced resource scheduling\*
- The "Show time as free" feature — allows users to accept invitations to meetings while remaining available for other invitations.\*
- Support for German and Japanese

\* Requires Oracle Calendar server 9.0.4

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

#### 3.6.1.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes known limitations and workarounds for the Oracle Calendar desktop client for Windows.

**Table 3–7 Known Limitations and Workarounds in the Oracle Calendar Desktop Client**

Bug Number	Description	Release
N/A	The Japanese version of the Oracle Calendar desktop client for Windows does not support Address Book functionality.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
3360991	You cannot create entries if you open a group view of an event calendar as a designate.	9.0.4.2
3173797	In certain scenarios, modifying a meeting end time by typing it in the <b>End time</b> field does not work. <b>Workaround:</b> Use the up and down arrows to modify the time or change the duration of the meeting.	9.0.4.2
3443027	If the Address Book functionality is disabled and the online and offline passwords are different, users encounter an error when attempting to download to existing offline files. <b>Workaround:</b> Set the online and offline passwords to be the same.	9.0.4.2
2859449	When attempting to import an iCalendar file to an external calendar product such as Microsoft Outlook, only the first entry in the file is imported correctly. To work around this, export/import your Agenda data in vCalendar format instead.	9.0.4.1
2836621	Importing .vcs files from some programs might not work properly.	9.0.4.1

## 3.6.2 Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Macintosh

This section contains the following sections:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

### 3.6.2.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in the Oracle Calendar desktop client for Macintosh, Release 9.0.4.1.

- Support for GSSAPI Kerberos.
- Better encryption in off-line database.
- Daily Notes and Day Events now support details and attachments.
- Open a Group View containing the agendas of the people invited to a particular meeting by pressing the CTRL key while clicking on a meeting and selecting Open Group View.
- The redesigned Event Editor lets you quickly create and edit events within a single dialog box. With this new organization, you can add an additional date to your meeting with a single click. You can view the number of attendees for confirmed and unconfirmed meetings. The Repeating Meeting dialog has also been redesigned to simplify the process of creating repeating meetings.
- All user preferences are now centralized and organized in a new Preferences dialog. With this dialog, users can modify the defaults of all configurable preferences related to settings for their Agenda display, In-tray display, Entry defaults, Scheduling choices, off-line set up, Address Book organization, and a number of General preferences including date, time zone, and startup settings.
- With the new on-line Address Book, you can manage all your Address Book Entries from one location, and create categories to make your contact management easier than ever before.

- A new installer allows users to easily install the application. A pre-configuration file is provided for silent installation.
- The redesigned toolbars, updated default color schemes, and reorganized menus give Oracle Calendar a new look and feel.
- Customize meeting colors according to any scheme, to fit your desktop or preference.
- You can save the state of your windows at any time so that Oracle Calendar opens in exactly the state you choose.
- E-mail notification of events now includes the title of the event in the subject field.
- When you modify or delete instances of a repeating meeting, only affected instances will be listed in the mail message.
- When you modify or delete instances of a repeating meeting, by default only invitees for the affected instances are notified by e-mail.
- Reminders are now available via e-mail and wireless.
- Support for meetings greater than 24 hours.
- Perform conflict checking on a per resource basis.\*
- Improved address book: Ability to create a repeating note entry from a birthday or anniversary date, ability to launch an e-mail application from an address book entry's e-mail address, ability to launch the browser from an address book entry's URL.
- Support passwords longer than 15 characters.\*
- The "Show time as free" feature allows users to accept invitations to meetings while remaining available for other invitations.\*

\* Requires Oracle Calendar server 9.0.4

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.6.2.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes general issues and their workarounds for the Oracle Calendar desktop client for Macintosh.

**Table 3–8 Known Limitations and Workarounds for in Oracle Calendar Desktop Client**

Bug Number	Description	Release
2864235	After configuring a master-node server for a specific user, the user name displayed in the Sign-in dialog is that of the previously signed-on user instead of the indicated user.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2871974	Attempting to sign-in to the application with a valid password containing a Euro character will fail.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2872763	The pop-up notification for new entries feature does not work.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2893976	When switching back and forth between Oracle Calendar desktop client for Macintosh and other applications, the Oracle Calendar windows appear in the foreground but remain grayed out as though they were still in the background.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2

**Table 3–8 (Cont.) Known Limitations and Workarounds for in Oracle Calendar Desktop Client**

Bug Number	Description	Release
2842273	When you click Print from the New Group dialog when there is no default printer set up on your system, a message is displayed asking if you want to set up a printer. Clicking Cancel returns the following unexpected error: Module: <CST_ManageGroupsDlog.cpp>, Label: 125, Service error: 0x31002.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2830426, 2879849	Address Book categories do not function correctly.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2874952, 2892366	The Duplicate Meeting functionality might cause some unexpected behavior.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2884158, 2884186	In the event editor, the Apply to All functionality might not work correctly for all selections.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2922180	You cannot import iCal files while offline.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	You must use Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm 9.0.4.2 when synchronizing with Oracle Calendar desktop client for Macintosh 9.0.4.2.	9.0.4.2
3406309	Designates for event calendars are not fully supported.	9.0.4.2
3024063	Leaving the application running in the background for extended periods of time might cause unexpected behavior.	9.0.4.2
3320119	Working offline when using Norton AntiVirus 8 with the autoscan feature enabled might result in unexpected behavior.	9.0.4.2
3349358	When selecting a mail application from the <b>General Preferences</b> tab, <b>Ext. Applications</b> option, you cannot select an executable file.	9.0.4.2
3410441	Resource numbers are limited to 10 characters.	9.0.4.2
3364063	When creating a duplicate meeting the Conflicts Found dialog box does not appear.	9.0.4.2



### 3.6.3 Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Linux

This section contains these topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

#### 3.6.3.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in the Oracle Calendar desktop client for Linux, Release 9.0.4.1.

- Open a Group View containing the agendas of the people invited to a particular meeting by right-clicking on a meeting and selecting Open Group View.
- Use the startup preferences to choose when you would like your In-tray to be displayed.
- With the new on-line Address Book, you can now manage all your Address Book Entries from one location and create categories to make your contact management easier than ever before.
- View number of attendees for confirmed and unconfirmed meetings.
- A new installer allows users to easily install the application. A pre-configuration file is provided for silent installation.
- Support for meetings greater than 24 hours.
- Perform conflict checking on a per resource basis.\*
- Improved address book: Ability to create a repeating note entry from a birthday or anniversary date, ability to launch an e-mail application from an address book entry's e-mail address, ability to launch the browser from an address book entry's URL.
- Support passwords longer than 15 characters.\*
- Enhanced resource scheduling.\*
- The "Show time as free" feature allows users to accept invitations to meetings while remaining available for other invitations.\*

\* Requires Oracle Calendar server 9.0.4

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.6.3.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes general issues and workarounds for the Oracle Calendar desktop client for Linux.

**Table 3–9 Known Limitations and Workarounds in the Oracle Calendar Desktop Client**

Bug No.	Description	Release
2836729	Changes you make to Address Book Folders preferences remain in effect for the current session only. They are not properly saved.	9.0.4.1
31179497	Selecting "Download Only" from the Reconcile, Cancel, Download Only dialog box will erase any changes you have made in your off-line Agenda. You will not be warned that any changes that you make while offline will be lost.	9.0.4.1
2847503	Importing iCalendar files offline might not work properly.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	You should not run concurrent copies of Oracle Calendar from one UNIX account.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
3410449	Resource numbers are limited to 10 characters.	9.0.4.2
3397537	When attempting to create an event with more than the maximum attendees allowed the "Operation refused by the server" error is displayed and the event editor closes.	9.0.4.2

## 3.6.4 Oracle Calendar Desktop Client for Solaris

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

### 3.6.4.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in Oracle Calendar desktop client for Solaris, Release 9.0.4.1.

- Open a Group View containing the agendas of the people invited to a particular meeting by right-clicking on a meeting and selecting Open Group View.
- Use the startup preferences to choose when you would like your In-tray to be displayed.
- With the new on-line Address Book, you can now manage all your Address Book Entries from one location and create categories to make your contact management easier than ever before.
- View number of attendees for confirmed and unconfirmed meetings.
- A new installer allows users to easily install the application. A pre-configuration file is provided for silent installation.
- Support for meetings greater than 24 hours.
- Perform conflict checking on a per resource basis.\*
- Improved address book: Ability to create a repeating note entry from a birthday or anniversary date, ability to launch an e-mail application from an address book entry's e-mail address, ability to launch the browser from an address book entry's URL.
- Support passwords longer than 15 characters.\*
- Enhanced resource scheduling.\*

- The "Show time as free" feature allows users to accept invitations to meetings while remaining available for other invitations.\*

\* Requires Oracle Calendar server 9.0.4

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.6.4.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes general issues and workarounds for Oracle Calendar desktop client for Solaris.

**Table 3–10 Known limitations and workarounds in the Oracle Calendar Desktop Client**

Bug No.	Description	Release
2836729	Changes you make to Address Book Folders preferences remain in effect for the current session only. They are not properly saved.	9.0.4.1
31179497	Selecting "Download Only" from the Reconcile, Cancel, Download Only dialog box will erase any changes you have made in your off-line Agenda. You will not be warned that any changes that you make while offline will be lost.	9.0.4.1
2847503	Importing iCalendar files offline might not work properly.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	You should not run concurrent copies of Oracle Calendar from one UNIX account.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
3410449	Resource numbers are limited to 10 characters.	9.0.4.2
3397537	When attempting to create an event with more than the maximum attendees allowed the "Operation refused by the server" error is displayed and the event editor closes.	9.0.4.2

## 3.7 Oracle Calendar Sync Clients

This section contains release note information on these products:

- [Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Windows](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Macintosh](#)
- [Oracle Calendar Sync for Pocket PC](#)

### 3.7.1 Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Windows

This section contains these topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

#### 3.7.1.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Windows, Release 9.0.4.1.

- Support for Oracle Web Conferencing details in events
- Ability to choose whether or not to synchronize refused events to your device
- Support for synchronizing and filtering contact categories
- Support for synchronizing attendees and their statuses to the device

- Ability to change your attendance status from the device and synchronize it back to the server
- Ability to configure which rules to use during a modify conflict on a per data type basis
- Enhanced support for recurrence rule on personal events
- Support for German and Japanese

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.7.1.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes general issues and workarounds for Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Windows.

**Table 3–11 Known Limitations and Workarounds in Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Windows**

Bug No.	Description	Release
2851814	When modifying the same contact with a desktop client and the Palm device, and the rules setting is set to replace the mobile device item with the calendar server item, some fields might not be synchronized correctly.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2842611	Notes, Alarms and Access Levels modified on the device may not get synchronized with the server. If you are using the Calendar server v5.4, Details might not get synchronized either.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
3209769	A deleted instance of a repeating entry cannot be synchronized.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2

**Table 3–12 Device-Related Issues**

Bug No.	Description	Release
2872048	When upgrading, InstallShield returns random characters when reading an empty value from the registry instead of returning an error.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2842124	Recurring meetings which span the Daylight Savings time change might not be synchronized correctly. Several instances before or after the time change might have incorrect end times.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
3065498	Your operating system regional settings must be the same as the Palm device language.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2

## 3.7.2 Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Macintosh

This section contains these topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

### 3.7.2.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Macintosh, Release 9.0.4.1.

- Support for ACE
- Support for Mac OS X

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.7.2.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes general issues and workarounds for Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Macintosh.

**Table 3–13 Known Limitations and Workarounds in Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm for Macintosh**

Bug No.	Description	Release
N/A	You cannot synchronize the Palm organizer's Repeating Entries. You can, however, synchronize calendar server Repeating Entries.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	The "Hand-held overwrites Macintosh" feature is not available.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	If you change a timed Event to an untimed Event, or vice versa, on your Palm organizer, the change does not appear in the calendar application.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm only fully supports English-language synchronization.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	Oracle Calendar Sync for Palm does not present a list of possible matches for duplicated names. To avoid this problem, enter as much unique user information as possible (For example, organization unit).	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
N/A	The Palm organizer does not support different time zones. Make sure the Palm organizer time zone corresponds to the calendar application time zone.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2

### 3.7.3 Oracle Calendar Sync for Pocket PC

This section contains these topics:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

#### 3.7.3.1 What's New?

This section lists new features in Oracle Calendar Sync for Pocket PC, Release 9.0.4.1.

- Support for Oracle Web Conferencing details in events
- Ability to choose whether or not to synchronize refused events to your device
- Support for synchronizing and filtering contact categories
- Support for synchronizing attendees and their statuses to the device
- Ability to change your attendance status from the device and synchronize it back to the server
- Ability to configure which rules to use during a modify conflict on a per data type basis
- Enhanced support for recurrence rule on personal events
- Support for German and Japanese

More new features are included in Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.2. For information about these new features, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

### 3.7.3.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes general issues and workarounds for Oracle Calendar Sync for Pocket PC.

**Table 3–14** *Known Issues and Workarounds in Oracle Calendar Sync for Pocket PC*

Bug No.	Description	Release
2851814	When modifying the same contact with a desktop client and the Palm device, and the rules setting is set to replace the mobile device item with the calendar server item, some fields might not be synchronized correctly.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2842611	Notes, Alarms and Access Levels modified on the device may not get synchronized with the server. If you are using the Calendar server v5.4, Details might not get synchronized either.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
3209769	A deleted instance of a repeating entry cannot be synchronized.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2

**Table 3–15** *Device-Related Issues*

Bug No.	Description	Release
2872048	When upgrading, InstallShield returns random characters when reading an empty value from the registry instead of returning an error.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
2842124	Recurring meetings which span the Daylight Savings time change may not be synchronized correctly. Several instances before or after the time change might have incorrect end times.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2
3065498	Your operating system regional settings must be the same as the Palm device language.	9.0.4.1 and 9.0.4.2

## 3.8 Client Coexistence Behavior

This section describes coexistence issues between Oracle Connector for Outlook and the Oracle Calendar desktop clients.

- Using a Calendar desktop client, adding an occurrence to a repeating event causes the event to get duplicated in Oracle Connector for Outlook.
- Using Oracle Connector for Outlook, deleting an entry without sending a cancellation results in that entry showing as declined in the Calendar desktop clients.

---

## Oracle Email

This chapter summarizes release note issues associated with Oracle Email. It contains the following sections:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Issues](#)
- [Known Bugs](#)
- [Documentation Errata](#)

## 4.1 What's New?

Release 2 of the Oracle Collaboration Suite e-mail product ships with restricted use licenses for the Oracle9i Application Server 9.0.2.3 and the Oracle9i Database 9.2.0.3. Several enhancements have been made to all components of the mail solution to improve performance and functionality. New features include:

- Improved virus scanning and protection, including an administration tool for quarantining messages suspected of virus infection in large stores; hands-off scanning of mail stores by third party anti-virus knowledge bases; and better virus scanning control for inbound and outbound mail.
- Per-user mail store backup and recovery, allowing backup and restoration of individual users' mail folders, private address book entries, and server-side rules.
- Network News Transfer Protocol (NNTP) server for news articles that can be used out of the box, accessed and posted through standard clients, and used to archive Oracle Email public distribution lists.
- Migration Tool support for Novell GroupWise, version 6.0, and Samsung Contact, version 7.1 (formerly HP OpenMail).
- Additional features for the Oracle Connector for Outlook, including:
  - Delegated management of mail, allowing a user to assign someone else to temporarily manage mail
  - Additional server-side rules, including the popular "out of office" assistant
  - Support for message annotation
  - Flashback recovery of mail, allowing users to quickly recover deleted mail messages.

## 4.2 Known Issues

This section describes Oracle Email known issues.

### 4.2.1 JDK 1.4.2 for Web Client

JDK 1.4.1 or newer must be used with Oracle Webmail to support GB18030 (Simplified Chinese PRC standard) encoding.

### 4.2.2 JDK 1.4.1 for Oracle Email Migration Tool

Oracle recommends using JDK 1.4.1 for IMAP to IMAP migration, using the Oracle Email Migration Tool.

### 4.2.3 NNTP Server Manual Upgrade

You do not have to perform any manual steps for the NNTP Server upgrade.



## 4.2.4 TargetDN Attribute

The `targetdn` attribute must be cataloged manually. If this attribute is not cataloged, the user rename operation fails.

**Workaround:**

Enter the following command:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/ldap/bin/catalog.sh -connect infrastructure_connectstr -add -attr targetdn
```

**See Also:** Search *OracleMetaLink* for bug number 3049817 for more information:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

## 4.2.5 Oracle Text

The text index for e-mail body searching is created with the Oracle Text `BASIC_LEXER`, which supports English and most western European languages that use white space delimited words. For other languages that are not supported by Oracle Text `BASIC_LEXER`, e-mail body search does not work.

**Workaround:**

1. Enter the following SQL prompt:

```
SQL> ALTER table es_imt_msgbody ADD (cset VARCHAR2(20) default 'JAAUTO');
```

2. Choose a lexer for e-mail indexing.

Supported lexers are:

- CHINESE\_VGRAM\_LEXER
- CHINESE\_LEXER
- JAPANESE\_VGRAM\_LEXER
- JAPANESE\_LEXER, KOREAN\_LEXER
- KOREAN\_MORPH\_LEXER

3. As database user `es_mail`, drop the existing index `es_ot_ix_search` file. This unindexes previously indexed e-mails.
4. Recreate the index `es_ot_ix_search` file with the lexer chosen in step 2. This causes all previously indexed e-mails to be re-indexed using the new lexer.
5. Determine whether tablespace `esoratext` exists.
6. Run the following SQL commands as database user `es_mail` to recreate the index:

```
@ execute
CTX_DDL.CREATE_PREFERENCE('my_lexer','LEXER_NAME');

Create charset filter preference
@ execute
CTX_DDL.CREATE_PREFERENCE('my_charset_preference','CHARSET_FILTER');
@ execute
CTX_DDL.SET_ATTRIBUTE('my_charset_preference','charset','chosen_charset');
chosen_char_set : Globalization support name of source character set.

DROP INDEX es_ot_ix_search;
```

```

CREATE INDEX es_ot_ix_search ON es_int_msgbody(text)
 indextype IS ctxsys.context
 parameters ('DATASTORE es_search_dspref
FILTER MY_CHARSET_PREFERENCE
SECTION GROUP es_search_sec_group
STORAGE oratextstore
LEXER my_lexer
CHARSET COLUMN cset') ;

```

7. Replace the following entries:

- my\_lexer with a unique name
- LEXER\_NAME with the name of the chosen lexer
- my\_charset\_preference with a unique name
- chosen\_charset with the name of the source character set

Limitations:

- Indexing is limited to one lexer
- Indexing is limited to one character set

**See Also:** Search Oracle*MetaLink* for bug number 2981864 for more information:

<http://metalink.oracle.com>

## 4.3 Known Bugs

This section describes Oracle Email known bugs.

### 4.3.1 Oracle Email Administration

**Table 4–1 Oracle Email Administration Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
3236819	The parameter value labels for the Prevent Service Denial Attack parameter on the Policy page under the <b>Administration</b> tab are mislabeled. The parameter value currently labeled connection(s) refers to Spam Flood Interval. The parameter value currently labeled message(s) refers to Spam Maximum Flood Count.
3117825	<p>OESCTL command displays a message</p> <p>The following message appears when performing the oesctl show targets, oesctl startup, oesctl shutdown commands:</p> <p>Admin not using default pool</p> <p>You can ignore this message.</p>
3029078	Administrator online help is missing.

**Table 4–1 (Cont.) Oracle Email Administration Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2978639	<p>If the mail store configuration for first mail store fails, the <code>orclguest</code> user is not provisioned for e-mail</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>To provision the <code>orclguest</code> account for e-mail, invoke the following script:</p> <pre>\$ORACLE_HOME/oes/bin/createEmailAccount.sh domain_name</pre> <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>\$ORACLE_HOME</code> is the middle tier Oracle home</li> <li>■ <code>domain_name</code> is the e-mail domain</li> </ul>
2882795	System rules for message delivery can be invoked more than once for a message, if the message delivery fails during the first delivery attempt and delivery is tried again.
2349530	You cannot install more than one e-mail middle tier on the same system.
2883242	When enabling the distribution list synchronization option from administration pages, the list of <code>objectclass</code> names must contain the <code>groupofuniquenames</code> or <code>groupofnames</code> explicitly, even if the definitions <code>objectclasses</code> are inherited.

#### 4.3.1.1 HP-UX Only: Email Component Issue and Database Listener

On HP-UX, you must configure the database listener to use `extproc32` for external procedure agent callout.

To configure, follow these steps:

1. Modify the Information Storage `listener.ora` file, as follows:
  - a. Set the program parameter to `extproc32` instead of `extproc` as follows:
 

```
(program = extproc32)
```
  - b. Add the following line:
 

```
(ENVS="EXTPROC_DLLS=<ORACLE_HOME>/lib32")
```
2. Set the `SHLIB_PATH` environment variable, as follows:
  - Set the `SHLIB_PATH` environment variable, as follows:
 

```
$ export SHLIB_PATH=$ORACLE_HOME/lib32
```
  - For the C shell enter:
 

```
setenv SHLIB_PATH $ORACLE_HOME/lib32
```
3. Restart the listener.

## 4.3.2 Oracle Email Migration Tool

Table 4–2 lists known bugs in Oracle Email Migration Tool.

**Table 4–2 Oracle Email Migration Tool Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2598308	The index is not available in the Help system. Keyword searches for help are not possible. Help content is available.

**Table 4–2 (Cont.) Oracle Email Migration Tool Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2841542	Migration tool throws OutofMemoryException while migrating users. <b>Workaround:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Edit the <code>migrate.cmd/migrate.sh</code> script.</li> <li>2. Set the Minimum Heap (<code>-Xms</code>) to the Max available heap size.</li> <li>3. Edit the <code>esmigration.config</code> file in the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/oes/migration/config</code> directory.</li> <li>4. Set <code>oracle.mail.migration.num_of_threads</code> to a lower value.</li> </ol>

**Table 4–3 Microsoft Exchange Plug-in Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2775294	After migration, contents of multi-part or signed messages are shown as a text attachment.
2775252	Messages with a MIME-type of multi-part or mixed that include multi-part or digest message parts are not migrated.
2760551	After migration, multi-part and parallel messages are broken
2516725	The Microsoft plug-in does not extract a shared folder from the Microsoft Exchange server if the shared folder does not have an owner, or if the default permission for that folder is not defined. <b>Workaround:</b> Verify that all folders have owners and the default permission defined before migrating them into the Oracle Email. (See bug number 2516792).
2558661	The Microsoft plug-in fails to extract messages with embedded OLE objects.

**Table 4–4 Lotus Domino R5 Plug-in Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2632809	Unable to open some attachments using Netscape 4.x after MBOX based migration with NLS messages. <b>Workaround:</b> View using Netscape 7.0 or Outlook Express.
2558661 2827041	Embedded images and Notes Rich Text Format are not migrated from Lotus (for Interpersonal messages only).
2775294 2760551	Format information is lost for multi-part and parallel and multi-part and signed message types.
2991346	A few Traditional Chinese messages where the original character set is UTF-8 are not migrated properly.
2926772	During mailbox extraction, a "No Message File for Product=OES" message is logged.

**Table 4–5 Novell GroupWise Plug-in Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2938463	Remainder note mail items are not extracted from the mailbox.

**Table 4–5 (Cont.) Novell GroupWise Plug-in Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
8469032	Creation Date is extracted instead of the Received Date
2950698	Multibyte attachment names are not correct after migration (for interpersonal message types).
2801219	The GroupWise plug-in does not extract Korean attachment names properly.
2794199	HTML body parts are not migrated properly for interpersonal message types

**Table 4–6 Samsung Plug-in Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2950501	Messages composed using non-standard clients might have corrupted headers.
2921831 2921810 2921793 2921793 2921763 2921608	A few migrated messages are not properly displayed using Netscape 4.7x. <b>Workaround:</b> View the messages using Netscape 7.0 or Outlook Express.
2850889	Interserver messages after migration appear as extra attachments in Outlook Express. <b>Workaround:</b> Set <code>INET_INLINE_FNAME_ALLOWED=FALSE</code> in the <code>general.cfg</code> file in <code>/var/opt/openmail/sys</code> on the source Samsung Contact server before MBOX generation. If <code>FALSE</code> , all the inline body parts do not have <code>filename=</code> in the Content-Disposition line even if a file name exists.

### 4.3.3 Servers

The following tables provide information about known server bugs.

**Table 4–7 IMAP Server Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2990674	The IMAP sort command does not work correctly on wireless profile folders.

**Table 4–8 List Server Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2977691	Messages sent to the parent of nested external distribution lists are not archived for the child external list.
2675017	Data returned by a PL/SQL function for a mail-merge tab is not translated into the character set of the e-mail into which the data is inserted.
2637279	If an alias is made a member of a mailing list and an e-mail with mail-merge tags is sent to such a list, then the mail-merge will be incorrect for the alias recipient. All other normal users are unaffected.

**Table 4–9 NNTP Server Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2992003	<p>The <code>es.nntp.in.clients.total</code> statistic is not being collected</p> <p>The following statistics are not getting collected for the following NNTP Inbound and Outbound servers.</p> <p>NNTP_IN</p> <pre>.es.nntp.in.clients.total = 0 .ES_SPS.ctab.usedall = 0 .ES_SPS.socket.currlload = 0 .um.admin.log.discard = 0</pre> <p>NNTP_OUT</p> <pre>.es.nntp.out.threads = 0 .es.nntp.out.traffic.errors = 0 .es.nntp.out.traffic.rejects = 0 .um.admin.log.discard = 0</pre>
3023652	The outbound server core dumps when an NNTP peer does not respond with a 200 response code during the initial connection.
3028400	Message expiration for newsgroups and archived messages does not occur.
2988909	The anti-spam parameter Reject Connections from Host Domain(s) is not recognized by the NNTP Inbound server.
2991982	Articles containing a <code>Distribution</code> header value set for rejection are accepted. Only messages containing a <code>Distribution</code> header are affected.
2982508	The <code>oespr</code> utility does not allow multiple outbound peers for a group to be set. The peer name is replaced with the new value instead of appending the new value, so that a newsgroup can be fed to one peer only.

**Table 4–10 Virus Scrubber Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
2990786	External filter names cannot contain spaces
2988901	<p>The anti-virus pre-scan filter for the virus scrubber remains inactive when applied through the Oracle Webmail client administration pages.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Navigate to the Oracle Enterprise Manager Unified Messaging page.</li> <li>2. Select <b>Virus Scrubber</b> then <b>Default Settings</b>.</li> <li>3. Enable the Pre-scan parameter.</li> </ol>

### 4.3.4 Oracle Webmail

[Table 4–11](#) lists the known bugs in Oracle Webmail.

**Table 4–11 Oracle Webmail Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
3032404	Oracle Webmail does not display Arabic folder names properly.

**Table 4–11 (Cont.) Oracle Webmail Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
3118921 3064349 3039842 3034705 302786 3027902	English appears in Oracle Webmail when reading some languages.
3118633 2435583	Sorting in Oracle Webmail is according to ASCII character set.
3118765 2958984	Oracle Webmail might have issues when dealing with certain character set encoding (KO18-U and HZ-GB-22312).
2468357 2468378	Oracle Webmail might have issues when dealing with UTF-7 encoded messages.
2478206	Oracle Email users cannot log into Oracle Webmail if the users have multibyte characters in their user IDs.
2759549	European characters are not displayed correctly.
3119310	<p>The <code>invite</code> command does not work if it is executed after other list commands.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>After logging in to Oracle Webmail, execute the <code>invite</code> command before executing any other list command. If you executed list commands before the <code>invite</code> command, log out of Oracle Webmail and log in again.</p>
3041649	<p>Runtime error occurs in French.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Edit the following file:  <code>\$MIDTIER_HOME/j2ee/OC4J_UM/applications/UMClientApp/um_client/templates/messge_list.uix</code></li> <li>2. Change the following <pre>function validateFolder () {   if (gotofolderform.folder.value == "") {     alert ('&lt;rawText xmlns:data="http://xmlns.oracle.com/cabo/marlin" data:text="HaveListPrivsImage@mailNLS"/&gt;');     return (false);   } else {     return (true);</pre> <p><b>To:</b></p> <pre>function validateFolder () {   if (gotofolderform.folder.value == "") {     alert ("&lt;rawText xmlns:data="http://xmlns.oracle.com/cabo/marlin" data:text="HaveListPrivsImage@mailNLS"/&gt;");     return (false);   } else {     return (true);</pre> </li> <li>3. Restart OC4J_UM.</li> </ol>
3027912	The message date does not display in the Message List view if the middle tier is installed in ZH locale (Simplified Chinese).
3093934	The Oracle Email portlet fails if OJMA encryption is set to True.

**Table 4–11 (Cont.) Oracle Webmail Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
3101018	On Linux only. Selecting a folder from the drop down list in the Message List page does not work.
3478904	<p>Address lines are truncated prematurely in the Message List view.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>The degree of truncation of addresses in the Message List view can be customized by the administrator of the product after installation.</p> <p>To customize the number of characters displayed before truncation, the <code>message_list.uix</code> page (located in the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/j2ee/OC4J_UM/applications/UMClientApp/um_client/templates</code> directory) can be modified by changing the following lines:</p> <pre>&lt;defaulting&gt;   &lt;dataObject select="personal:20" data:source="from" /&gt;   &lt;dataObject select="address:20" data:source="from" /&gt; &lt;/defaulting&gt;</pre> <p>The numbers following <code>personal</code> and <code>address</code> indicate how many characters to display before truncation occurs. In the preceding example, the first 20 characters are displayed, followed by an ellipsis (. . .). You can change the number of characters displayed by editing this number.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> if you make changes to this file you do not have to restart the OC4J_UM instance.</p>

## 4.4 Documentation Errata

This section describes documentation issues in the following documentation:

- [Section 4.4.1, "Oracle Email Administrator's Guide"](#)
- [Section 4.4.2, "Oracle Email Migration Tool Guide"](#)
- [Section 4.4.3, "Oracle Email Application Developer's Guide"](#)
- [Section 4.4.4, "Oracle Email Java API Reference"](#)

### 4.4.1 Oracle Email Administrator's Guide

This section describes documentation issues in the *Oracle Email Administrator's Guide*.



#### 4.4.1.1 Prevent Service Denial Attack Default Anti-Spam Parameters

The parameter values for Prevent Service Denial Attack are:

- **Spam Maximum Flood Count:** The number of e-mail messages plus the number of connection requests from this host within a time interval that is considered to be flooding (Default value = 10000)
- **Spam Flood Interval:** The time interval, in minutes, is used in conjunction with Spam Maximum Flood Count to determine whether a host is spamming (Default value = 10)

**See Also:** Bug [3236819](#) in [Table 4-1, "Oracle Email Administration Known Bugs"](#).

#### 4.4.1.2 Table 9-5: List Server Parameters

The PL/SQL Timeout default value is 10 minutes.

### 4.4.2 Oracle Email Migration Tool Guide

This section describes documentation issues in the *Oracle Email Migration Tool Guide*.

#### 4.4.2.1 References to Oracle Collaboration Suite Documentation

The *Oracle Collaboration Suite Configuration Handbook* has been renamed to the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Quick Installation Guide*.

For references to the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Configuration and Planning Guide*, see the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*

#### 4.4.2.2 Chapter 2: Requirements Before Migration

- **Preparing for a Novell GroupWise Migration:**  
Novell Client Version 4.81 or higher should be installed on the system where the Migration Tool is installed.
- **Choosing the Migration Option:**  
Microsoft Exchange 5.0 and Microsoft Exchange 5.5 do not support Public Alias Migration from this Version.
- **Preparing for a Microsoft Exchange Migration:**
  1. Create a profile.
  2. Check whether the Outlook Client is installed in Corporate or Work Group Mode.

To check the mode in which the Outlook Client is installed:

- Open Microsoft Outlook.
- Click **About Outlook** under the Help option.
  - If it is in Corporate or Working group, change nothing.
  - If it is in Internet Mail Only Option, change the configuration from IMO to Corporate or Working Group Mode.

- To change the configuration of Microsoft Outlook from IMO to Corporate or Work Group mode:
  1. Click **Tools** on the Microsoft Outlook menu bar.
  2. Select **Options > Mail Format > Reconfigure**.
  3. Follow the wizard and select **Corporate** or **Working Mode**.

---

**Note:** Explicitly install the Microsoft Outlook 2000 client in **Corporate** mode option if there are failures.

---

- After installation:
  1. Click **Start > Control Panel > Mail**.
  2. Click **Show profiles**.
  3. Click **Add**.
  4. Enter the appropriate information.
  5. Check if the primary Windows NT account (used profile creation) has the Service Admin or Admin role on the Exchange Server system. If not, add the NT user to the service administration accounts list using the Microsoft Exchange Administrator program.
  6. Stop and start the Exchange services to make permissions given take effect.
  7. Check if the Exchange Administrator program is installed on the system.

#### 4.4.2.3 Chapter 3: Migration Tasks

- If a forward slash (/) is present in a folder name, the Oracle Email Migration Tool replaces it with an underscore (\_) and prefixes the folder with Renamed\_.

For example, if the original folder is named Sales/March, the name becomes Renamed\_Sales\_March.

- To install the Oracle Email Migration Tool:

\$ORACLE\_HOME can be any directory on the system from which the Oracle Email Migration Tool runs. It does not have to be an Oracle installation directory.

Create a oes/migration directory under the set ORACLE\_HOME.

- Migrating Distribution Lists

Distribution lists are created only as SMTP distribution lists on Oracle. These can be converted to list server lists using the Oracle Webmail client administration pages.

**See Also:** *Oracle Email Administrator's Guide* for more information about SMTP distribution lists and list server lists.

#### 4.4.2.4 Appendix C

Userlistgen generates the users.xml file for IMAP-based migration where the passwords are protected. This file is used by the Migration Tool for loading users.

1. Run userlistgen.sh (for Solaris) and userlistgen.cmd (for Windows) from \$ORACLE\_HOME/oes/migration/bin.  
./userlistgen.sh

The Oracle Email Migration Tool reads the following parameters from Standard input. To terminate, press **Enter** twice.

```
sourceimapuserid=test1 sourceimappasswd=welcome1 targetimapuserid=test1
targetimapuserpasswd=welcome1 quota=50 sourceimapuserid=....
```

When this is complete, copy the `users.xml` to the required directory from where the Oracle Email Migration Tool reads.

```
./userlistgen.sh file=<name>
```

The Oracle Email Migration Tool reads the file (in the `users.xml` format supported by the Oracle Email Migration Tool) and the output file is generated in the same directory with the passwords in the `users.xml` file protected.

The following is an input file example:

```
userlist
user sourceimapuserid="test1" sourceimappasswd="welcome1"
targetimapuserid="test1"
targetimappasswd="welcome1" quota="10" /
/userlist
```

### 4.4.3 Oracle Email Application Developer's Guide

This section describes documentation issues in the *Oracle Email Application Developer's Guide*.

#### 4.4.3.1 Chapter 2: Java API Reference

The following sections provide information about the Java API Reference documentation.

##### Directory Management API: Directory Components

Before a caller can access any of the directory components, the caller must authenticate with the LDAP directory using the `oracle.mail.OESContext` class. When authenticated, the instance of `oracle.mail.OESContext` representing a trusted session must be passed to all of the directory APIs. There are two ways of authenticating: in the middle tier Oracle home directory and by providing the user credentials.

##### Authentication in the Middle Tier Oracle Home

In this authentication model, the application must be deployed on a middle tier host.

You must modify the `$ORACLE_HOME/oes/jazn/jazn-data.xml` file as follows, where `$ORACLE_HOME` is the Oracle home path in the middle tier host:

1. Back up the original `$ORACLE_HOME/oes/jazn/jazn-data.xml` file.
2. Open `$ORACLE_HOME/oes/jazn/jazn-data.xml`.
3. Go to the end of the file.
4. Before the `</jazn-policy>` tag, add the following lines.

```
<grant>
 <grantee>
 <codesource>
 <url>file:%JARFILE_NAME%</url>
```

```
 </codesource>
 </grantee>
 <permissions>
 <permission>
 <class>oracle.security.jazn.JAZNPermission</class>
 <name>login</name>
 </permission>
 </permissions>
</grant>
```

where:

%JARFILE\_NAME% is the absolute path of the application .jar file.

An example of authenticating as an application with the debug option turned off is as follows:

```
OESContext oesctx = new OESContext(DirectoryConstants.DS_CALLERTYPE_APP, false);
//Authenticate to the directory
oesctx.authenticate(null, oracle_home); //oracle_home is the oracle home path on
the middle tier host
```

### Authentication Providing Super User Credentials

In this authentication model, the application must provide Oracle Internet Directory super user credentials (credential of cn=orcladmin or cn=umadmin, cn=EmailServerContainer, cn=Products, cn=OracleContext)

An example of authenticating as an application passing super user credentials with the debug option turned off is as follows:

```
OESContext oesctx = new OESContext(DirectoryConstants.DS_CALLERTYPE_APP, false);
//Authenticate to the directory
oesctx.authenticate(username, password, ldaphost, ldapport); //username - super
user dn, password - super
user password, ldaphost - OID host name, ldapport - OID port number
```

### 4.4.3.2 Directory Management Code Examples

To run these examples, the CLASSPATH environment variable needs to include the following:

```
jndi.jar, ldap.jar, providerutil.jar, classes12.zip, $ORACLE_
HOME/jlib/repository.jar, $ORACLE_HOME/jlib/esldap.jar, $ORACLE_
HOME/jlib/escommon.jar, $ORACLE_HOME/jlib/ojmisc.jar, $ORACLE_
HOME/j2ee/home/jazn.jar
```

You must edit the jazn-data.xml file, located in the \$ORACLE\_HOME/oes/jazn directory, as described in the previous section.

## 4.4.4 Oracle Email Java API Reference

This section describes documentation issues in the Oracle Email Java API Reference

### 4.4.4.1 Oracle Folder Add ACI Method

`OracleFolder.addACI` method supports the following ACI in Oracle Collaboration Suite, Release 2:

a - `administer`: Enables ACIs to be set and deleted on folders that are owned by other users.



---

## Oracle Files

This chapter summarizes release note issues associated with Oracle Files. It contains the following sections:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Certification and System Requirements](#)
- [Deprecations](#)
- [General Issues](#)
- [Configuration Issues](#)
- [Oracle Internet Directory Issues](#)
- [Globalization Support Issues](#)
- [Known Bugs](#)

## 5.1 What's New?

The following features are new for Oracle Files Release 2.

### 5.1.1 Workflow Configuration Enhancements

The Oracle Workflow configuration process for adding additional languages has been simplified.

This feature is available in Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1). If you have Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.0), download and apply Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) to get this feature.

### 5.1.2 Oracle Files Web UI and Oracle FileSync Client Available in Russian

In addition to the nine new languages supported by Oracle Collaboration Suite for Release 2, the Oracle Files Web user interface and the Oracle FileSync user interface have been translated into Russian.

This feature is available in Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1). If you have Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.0), download and apply Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) to get this feature.



### 5.1.3 Creating Custom Workflows

Oracle Files comes with a default workflow process. Also, with this release you can now define a custom workflow process in Oracle Workflow, then register it with Oracle Files. You can design and register any number of custom workflow processes.

Also new for this release, you can define an action to be performed when a workflow process is approved, such as moving or copying files to a specified location, versioning the files, or deleting the files.

**See Also:** *Oracle Files Administrator's Guide* for information about how to design and register custom workflows for use in Oracle Files.

### 5.1.4 Branding the Oracle Files User Interface

Some organizations have "look and feel" standards, such as the requirement to use a particular company logo or color scheme. You can customize the Oracle Files Web interface to match those standards.

System Administrators can make the following customizations to the Oracle Files Web interface:

- Alter Oracle Files Web interface colors
- Change Oracle Files Web interface fonts
- Modify or replace particular Oracle Files Web interface images (such as the Oracle Files logo)
- Alter the title bar for the Oracle Files Web interface

**See Also:** *Oracle Files Administrator's Guide* for more information about custom branding.

### 5.1.5 Improved Domain Controller Reliability After System Failure

The domain controller is an important component of the Oracle Files domain.

In Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 1, the domain could not be easily shut down, started, monitored, or configured in the following situations (although the domain continued to run):

1. If the primary database listener in a RAC configuration failed.
2. If the system on which the domain controller was running failed.

The first problem was due to the domain controller using a derived JDBC thin driver URL for communication between the domain controller and the database. To handle this problem, you can now specify a database URL in the `registry.xml` file. You can then use this to specify a JDBC thick driver URL, which supports Transparent Application Failover (TAF).

To handle the second problem, you can now migrate the domain controller to another middle-tier host.

**See Also:** *Oracle Files Administrator's Guide* for more information about migrating the domain controller.

## 5.1.6 Automatic User Provisioning

In Oracle Files Release 1, users created in Oracle Internet Directory were automatically provisioned in Oracle Files every 24 hours. Shortening this interval required a series of manual steps.

For the current release, the interval has been reduced to 15 minutes. Additionally, users created in Oracle Internet Directory are automatically provisioned in Oracle Files when they log in to Oracle Files for the first time through the Web interface.

## 5.1.7 Additional Oracle Files Features

The following new Oracle Files features are available if you download and apply Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0):

- Enhancements to User Lookup
- Enable/Disable Workspace Creation feature
- Support for Oracle Database 10g Release 1
- OmniPortlet support

For information about these features, refer to the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

## 5.2 Certification and System Requirements

Oracle Files requires one of the following Oracle database versions:

- Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Information Storage database, with 9.2.0.4 (or later) database patch set
- External 9.2.0.4 (or later) version of the Oracle database

In addition, Oracle Files requires a 9.0.2.3 Oracle9iAS infrastructure.

### 5.2.1 Client Certifications

The following client software has been tested and certified for the various protocol servers offered by Oracle Files. Higher operating system and application service pack and minor version number releases are supported.

#### 5.2.1.1 SMB

1. Microsoft Windows NT 4.0 Workstation Service Pack 6a with:

Microsoft Office 2000 Service Pack 3, including:

- Microsoft Word 2000
- Microsoft Excel 2000
- Microsoft PowerPoint 2000
- Microsoft FrontPage 2000

2. Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional Service Pack 3 with:

- Microsoft Office 2000 Service Pack 3, including:
  - Microsoft Word 2000
  - Microsoft Excel 2000

- Microsoft PowerPoint 2000
    - Microsoft FrontPage 2000
  - Microsoft Office XP Service Pack 2, including:
    - Microsoft Word 2002
    - Microsoft Excel 2002
    - Microsoft PowerPoint 2002
    - Microsoft FrontPage 2002
  - Microsoft Visio 2000, 2002
  - Microsoft Project 2000, 2002
  - Adobe Acrobat 5.0
- 3. Microsoft Windows XP Professional Service Pack 1 with:**
- Microsoft Office 2000 Service Release 1, including:
    - Microsoft Word 2000
    - Microsoft Excel 2000
    - Microsoft PowerPoint 2000
    - Microsoft FrontPage 2000
  - Microsoft Office XP Service Pack 2, including:
    - Microsoft Word 2002
    - Microsoft Excel 2002
    - Microsoft PowerPoint 2002
    - Microsoft FrontPage 2002
  - Microsoft Office 2003 Professional, including:
    - Microsoft Word 2003
    - Microsoft Excel 2003
    - Microsoft PowerPoint 2003
    - Microsoft FrontPage 2003
  - Microsoft Visio 2000, 2002, 2003
  - Microsoft Project 2000, 2002, 2003
  - Adobe Acrobat 5.0

### **5.2.1.2 Web Browsers (for Web User Interface and Enterprise Manager Web Site)**

- 1. Microsoft Windows**
- Netscape Communicator 7.x
  - Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 Service Pack 2
  - Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.02 Service Pack 1
  - Mozilla 1.2.1, 1.1

**2. Macintosh**

- Mac OS 9.1
  - Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.1: Certified for English only. Not certified for other languages because of a documented Microsoft Internet Explorer bug.
- Mac OS X version 10.3
  - Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.2: Certified for English only. Not certified for other languages because of a documented Microsoft Internet Explorer bug.
  - Netscape Communicator 7.1
  - Mozilla 1.6

**3. Linux**

- Netscape Communicator 7.x
- Mozilla 1.2.1, 1.1

**4. UNIX**

- Mozilla 1.2.1, 1.1

**5.2.1.3 FTP Clients**

**1. Microsoft Windows**

- OnNet FTP 4.0
- WS\_FTP Pro 7.6
- Cute FTP Pro 3.0
- Hummingbird 7.0

**2. UNIX**

- Command line FTP Solaris 2.8, 2.9

**3. Macintosh OS X.2**

Transmit 2.5.1

**5.2.1.4 AFP**

Mac OS X.2 with Microsoft Office Mac X, including:

- Microsoft Word for Mac OS X
- Microsoft Excel for Mac OS X
- Microsoft PowerPoint for Mac OS X

**5.2.1.5 NFS Client Support**

**1. Microsoft Windows**

- Hummingbird NFS Maestro 6.0 (Windows NT)
- Hummingbird NFS Maestro 7.0 (Windows NT/2000)
- OnNet 7.0 (Windows 2000 only)

## 2. UNIX

- Solaris 2.8 and 2.9
- Linux Advanced Server 2.1, Kernel 2.4.9-e.16
- Linux Red Hat 8.0

### 5.2.1.6 WebDAV: Web Folders

#### 1. Microsoft Windows XP Professional Service Pack 1

- Microsoft Office XP Service Pack 2, with Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.02 Service Pack 1 and MSDAIPP.DLL version 10.145.3914.17 with:
  - Microsoft Word 2002
  - Microsoft Excel 2002
  - Microsoft PowerPoint 2002
  - Microsoft FrontPage 2002
  - Microsoft Visio 2002
  - Microsoft Project 2002
  - Adobe Acrobat 5.0
- Microsoft Office 2000 Service Release 1, with Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.02 Service Pack 1 and MSDAIPP.DLL version 8.103.5219.0 with:
  - Microsoft Word 2002
  - Microsoft Excel 2002
  - Microsoft PowerPoint 2002
  - Microsoft Visio 2002
  - Microsoft Project 2002
  - Adobe Acrobat 5.0
- Microsoft Office 2003 Professional, with Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.02 Service Pack 1 and MSDAIPP.DLL version 11.0.5510.0 with:
  - Microsoft Word 2003
  - Microsoft Excel 2003
  - Microsoft PowerPoint 2003
  - Microsoft Visio 2003
  - Microsoft Project 2003

#### 2. Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional Service Pack 3

- Microsoft Office XP Service Pack 2, with Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.02 Service Pack 1 and MSDAIPP.DLL version 10.145.3914.17 with:
  - Microsoft Word 2002
  - Microsoft Excel 2002
  - Microsoft PowerPoint 2002
  - Microsoft FrontPage 2002
  - Microsoft Visio 2002

- Microsoft Project 2002
- Adobe Acrobat 5.0
- Microsoft Office 2000 Service Pack 3, with Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 Service pack 2 and MSDAIPP.DLL version 8.103.3521.0 with:
  - Microsoft Word 2002
  - Microsoft Excel 2002
  - Microsoft PowerPoint 2002
  - Microsoft Visio 2002
  - Microsoft Project 2002
  - Adobe Acrobat 5.0
- 3. Microsoft Windows NT 4.0 Workstation Service Pack 6a with:
 

Microsoft Office 2000 Service Pack 3, with Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 Service Pack 2 and MSDAIPP.DLL version 8.103.3521.0 with:

  - Microsoft Word 2002
  - Microsoft Excel 2002
  - Microsoft PowerPoint 2002
  - Microsoft FrontPage 2002

#### 5.2.1.7 WebDAV: Oracle FileSync Client

1. Microsoft Windows XP Professional Service Pack 1
2. Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional Service Pack 3
3. Microsoft Windows NT Workstation Service Pack 6
4. Microsoft Windows 98

## 5.3 Deprecations

AppleTalk Filing Protocol (AFP) will not be supported in future releases of Oracle Files. In future releases, Macintosh users can use SMB or WebDAV.

## 5.4 General Issues

This section describes general operations and administration issues you should be aware of before using Oracle Files. The bugs referred to are described in more detail in [Section 5.8, "Known Bugs"](#) on page 5-13.

### 5.4.1 Logging Out From Portal Page Does Not Log Users Out of Oracle Files

Using Oracle9iAS Single Sign-On to log out from an application other than Oracle Files will leave users still logged in to Oracle Files. For example, if a user clicks the **Return to Portal** link in the Oracle Files Web interface, then logs out from the Oracle Collaboration Suite Portal page, the user will still be logged in to Oracle Files.

To ensure that you are are logged out of Oracle Files, click **Logout** from the Oracle Files Web interface. Logging out from the Oracle Files Web interface will log the user out of both Oracle Files and any other SSO-enabled application.

## 5.4.2 Error Occurs on Creation of Workspaces

If a valid SMTP server is not specified during Oracle Files configuration, or a user has a null or invalid e-mail address, any Oracle Files operation that involves an e-mail notification fails, including Workspace creation.

As the Subscriber Administrator's password is sent to the Subscriber Administrator by e-mail, the Subscriber Administrator is not be able to perform any administrative tasks if a valid SMTP server is not specified during configuration. For example, the Subscriber Administrator will not be able to manage users, quota, or categories, specify Subscriber settings, or restore files.

See bug 2520112 for more information about this issue.

## 5.4.3 Content From the Archive is Moved to BFILE Storage By Default

Content that has been deleted from Trash is moved to the Archive. By default, Oracle Files then moves all content from the Archive into BFILE storage.

Some administrators might want to temporarily disable BFILE storage while they formulate an archival strategy and arrange for adequate disk space. To disable BFILE storage, you must ensure that the following two agents are not initially started by the node:

- FilesArchiveFileToBFileAgentConfiguration
- FilesDelayedArchiveFileToBFileAgentConfiguration

To do this, use the Oracle Enterprise Manager Web site to update the node configuration that is used by the node that runs these agents.

**See Also:** *Oracle Files Administrator's Guide* for more information about BFILES and editing node configurations.

## 5.4.4 Mapping Web Folders in Windows XP

When creating a Web Folders mapping in Windows XP, you must specify the port explicitly, even if you are using port 80. For example:

```
http://foo.acme.com:80/files/content
```

If you do not specify a port number, Windows XP might use the File System Redirector, which is not supported for use with the Oracle Files WebDAV server.

## 5.4.5 Saving HTML Files Using Internet Explorer

If you open an HTML file from the Oracle Files Web UI using Internet Explorer, and then choose **File > Save As** to download the content, the file will be saved as type **Web Page, complete** by default. If you save the file as this file type, any relative links in the HTML file will be re-written as absolute links because of the default behavior of Internet Explorer.

If you do not want to see this behavior, choose another file type (such as **Web Page, HTML only**) from the Save As dialog box before saving. Alternatively, if you right-click the file from the Browse Files page and choose **Save Target As**, you will not see this behavior.

### 5.4.6 Popup Blockers Can Cause Problems in the Oracle Files UI

If you have a popup blocker installed in your browser, such as the popup blocker in the Google toolbar, it might interfere with some features in the Oracle Files Web interface. For example, the Flashlight Lookup icon and the Calendar Lookup icon that allow you to choose criteria in the Advanced Search page might not function.

Because of this, you should disable popup blockers. For example, to disable the Google popup blocker, click **Options** on the toolbar, deselect **Popup Blocker**, and click **OK**.

### 5.4.7 Outlook Express Breaks Oracle Files URLs That Contain Multibyte Characters

Because of a known Microsoft bug, if you are using Outlooks Express 5.5 or 6.0, URLs that appear in e-mail notifications sent by Oracle Files are corrupted if the URL contains multibyte characters. To avoid this behavior, use a different e-mail client.

### 5.4.8 Standby Database Limitations

Because logical standby databases do not currently support all Oracle datatypes, Oracle Files does not support logical standby databases. If you need to use a standby database for disaster recovery, use a physical standby database.

## 5.5 Configuration Issues

This section describes issues related to configuring Oracle Files.

### 5.5.1 Workflow Issues

This section discusses configuration issues with Oracle Workflow.

#### 5.5.1.1 Building Custom Workflows

To build custom workflows, you need to use Oracle Workflow Builder on a Windows NT, 2000, or XP system. You can download Oracle Workflow Builder from the Oracle Technology Network (OTN). To do this, follow these steps:

1. Point a Web browser at <http://otn.oracle.com>.
2. Navigate to the Oracle Collaboration Suite Downloads page.
3. Follow the instructions on this page to download Oracle Workflow Builder. The version you want is the **Oracle Workflow Embedded Release 2.6.2 for Microsoft Windows 98/NT/2000/XP**.

**See Also:**

- *Oracle Workflow Guide* for information about building custom workflows
- *Oracle Files Administrator's Guide* for information about Oracle Files-specific requirements for custom workflows

After you have created a custom workflow, you need to make it available to Oracle Files by loading the custom workflow into the Workflow schema. To do this, save the custom workflow as a .wft file, copy it to the middle-tier system where the workflow schema resides, and load the .wft file using wfload:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/wfload -u workflow_schema_name/workflow_schema_password@database_
URL workflow_file_location/workflow_file_name
```



For example:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/wfload -u OWF_MGR/MY_PASSWORD@myhost.us.oracle.com/private
/oracle/MyCustomWorkflow.wft
```

**See Also:** *Oracle Files Administrator's Guide* for information about registering a custom workflow with Oracle Files

### 5.5.1.2 LDAP Packages

If you are using an external Oracle 9.2.0.4 database, or if you have upgraded your Oracle Collaboration Suite information storage database, you need to confirm that the Catalog for the LDAP PL/SQL API has been loaded in this database.

To confirm the presence or absence of the Catalog, run the following SQL\*Plus command as the SYS user on the database tier:

```
DESC DBMS_LDAP
```

If no such package exists, run the `catldap.sql` script that is present in `$ORACLE_HOME/rdbms/admin` as the SYS user on the database tier. This creates the catalog in the database.

---

---

**Caution:** Make sure that you run `catldap.sql` in the Oracle home directory of the database; do not run the script from the middle tier or infrastructure Oracle home directories.

---

---

### 5.5.1.3 Multiple Instances

You cannot use the same Oracle Workflow schema to support two different Oracle Files domains. If you have multiple Oracle Files domains being used by the same database instance, you must have different Oracle Workflow schemas (as is the case with Oracle Files schemas).

During configuration, you might want to choose an Oracle Workflow schema name different from the default value of `OWF_MGR` to ensure that you are not reusing an existing Oracle Workflow schema.

### 5.5.1.4 Provisioning Users Into Oracle Workflow

As new Oracle Files users are created in Oracle Internet Directory, run the following SQL\*Plus commands to provision the new users into Oracle Workflow:

```
set serveroutput on size 1000000
declare
 ret_code boolean;
begin
 ret_code := wf_ldap.synch_changes();
 if (ret_code) then
 dbms_output.put_line('WF_LDAP.Synch_Changes successful');
 else
 dbms_output.put_line('WF_LDAP.Synch_Changes failed. Please try again');
 end if;
exception
 when others then
 dbms_output.put_line('Exception encountered : ' || sqlerrm);
end;
/
```

---

---

**Note:** Oracle recommends that you create a `DEMS_JOB` that automatically runs `wf_ldap.synch_changes()` at regular intervals.

---

---

## 5.5.2 Oracle Text Issues

After upgrading an existing Oracle Files domain, you must manually sync the existing `IFS_TEXT` index.

**See Also:** *Appendix A, Oracle Text Reference* in the *Oracle Files Administrator's Guide* for more information.

## 5.5.3 Caching Issues

You cannot use Oracle9iAS Web Cache to cache any content located under `/files/content` because of security reasons.

## 5.6 Oracle Internet Directory Issues

This section covers Oracle Internet Directory issues specific to Oracle Files.

**See Also:** *Oracle Internet Directory Release Notes* at <http://otn.oracle.com/documentation>, for complete information about all known issues.

### 5.6.1 User Provisioning Failure

Sometimes, users created in Oracle Internet Directory fail to be provisioned in Oracle Files, or you might be unable to add newly provisioned users to Oracle Files Workspaces.

If these problems occur, they are likely caused by a failure to set required user attributes in Oracle Internet Directory. The following Oracle Internet Directory user attributes must be non-null for all users:

- `sn`
- `givenName`
- `mail`
- `username`

The `username` attribute is specified by the `orclCommonNicknameAttribute` in the Subscriber's OracleContext.

**See Also:** *Oracle Internet Directory Administrator's Guide* for more information about viewing the `orclCommonNicknameAttribute`.

## 5.7 Globalization Support Issues

Here are some issues relevant to Oracle Files Globalization Support, formerly known as National Language Support (NLS).

### 5.7.1 Error When Saving Documents with Multibyte File Names in Internet Explorer

When using the **Save As** command in Internet Explorer to save documents with multibyte file names, the file name in the Save As dialog appears corrupted.

To fix this, enable the **Always send URLs as UTF-8** option in Internet Explorer:

1. Select **Tools > Internet Options**.
2. Select the **Advanced** tab.
3. Check the **Always send URLs as UTF-8** option.
4. Click **OK**.

### 5.7.2 Jagged Bold/Italic Fonts

When running in Japanese, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, and Korean environments, bold or italicized fonts in the Configuration Assistants appear jagged, and are difficult to read.

This issue is caused by problems in the 1.3.1\_02b version of the JDK, and can be resolved by moving to JDK 1.3.1\_04. This problem will be fixed in future releases of Oracle Files.

See bug 2377003 and base bug 2220343 for more information.

### 5.7.3 Character Set Limitations

Oracle Files does not support AL32UTF-8 databases for Asian languages, because Oracle Text does not support Chinese, Japanese, and Korean lexers on AL32UTF-8 databases. On such databases, Chinese, Japanese, and Korean documents are not indexed or searchable. UTF-8 is the recommended character set for Unicode-based file systems. Oracle has assigned bug number 2391425 to track this.

## 5.8 Known Bugs

The following bugs are known to exist in this Oracle Files release. Workarounds are given when appropriate. The known bugs are grouped in tables by the following processes or components:

- [Table 5-1, " Configuration Bugs"](#)
- [Table 5-2, " Administration Bugs"](#)
- [Table 5-3, " Generic Oracle Files Bugs"](#)
- [Table 5-4, " HTTP/WebDAV Bugs"](#)
- [Table 5-5, " NFS Bugs"](#)
- [Table 5-6, " AFP Bugs"](#)
- [Table 5-7, " Windows / SMB / Print Services Bugs"](#)
- [Table 5-8, " Oracle FileSync Bugs"](#)

**Table 5–1 Configuration Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
2944440	<p><b>Oracle Workflow does not use SSL-enabled Oracle Internet Directory.</b></p> <p>Although Oracle Files can work with an SSL-enabled Oracle Internet Directory instance, Oracle Workflow will only work with the non-SSL port.</p>	Irrespective of whether Oracle Files is configured to work with the SSL-enabled Oracle Internet Directory port, Oracle Workflow must be configured to work with the non-SSL Oracle Internet Directory port.
2961091	<p><b>Arabic is not available in Oracle Workflow.</b></p> <p>In this version, Oracle Workflow does not package Arabic in the Workflow product. This is an Oracle Workflow limitation.</p>	None.
2851941	<p><b>The Oracle Files Configuration Assistant cannot be run against a load-balanced multi-node RAC DB.</b></p> <p>The Oracle Files Configuration Assistant will not work if you are using a multi-node RAC Database and are using a load-balanced port.</p>	During RAC configuration, set up a database server port that is not load balanced. Then, run the Oracle Files Configuration Assistant against this port.
2960519	<p><b>Re-use of the Oracle Files schema configured and set up with the same middle tier will cause problems with Agents.</b></p> <p>If you run the Oracle Files Configuration Assistant more than once in the same Oracle home directory, against the same Oracle Files domain and schema, the Agents in the local node will become deactivated if the following are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The middle tier already had a node (before you ran the Oracle Files Configuration Assistant a second time), with all the Agents set to run in it.</li> <li>▪ While running the Oracle Files Configuration Assistant the second time, you selected the <b>Run Agents</b> checkbox.</li> </ul>	<p>You might see this problem if you need to run the Oracle Files Configuration Assistant a second time because of failures during the post-upgrade process.</p> <p>You can avoid this behavior by not selecting the <b>Run Agents</b> checkbox in the Node Configuration screen of the Oracle Files Configuration Assistant.</p> <p>Alternatively, if you have already run the Oracle Files Configuration Assistant more than once and your Agents have become deactivated, you can solve the problem by going to the Oracle Enterprise Manager Web site and setting all the Agents to "Active" for the affected node. You must activate each Agent individually.</p>
2520112	<p><b>Error occurs on creation of Workspaces when there is a problem in a user's e-mail address.</b></p> <p>If a valid SMTP server is not specified, or a user has a null or invalid e-mail address, any Oracle Files operation that involves an e-mail notification will fail.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure a valid SMTP server is specified in the <code>FilesBaseServerConfiguration</code> parameter: <code>IFS.SERVER.APPLICATION.UIX.SmtpServer</code></li> <li>2. Ensure that users have valid non-null e-mail addresses.</li> </ol>
2391425	<p><b>NLS: IFSCONFIG fails in Japanese environment on AL32UTF8 database.</b></p> <p>Oracle Text does not support Japanese lexer on AL32UTF8 databases; hence Oracle Files does not support AL32UTF8 databases for Asian languages.</p>	Use UTF8 for the database instead of AL32UTF8. Alternatively, you can upgrade your database to Oracle Database 10g. You must download and apply Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) to enable Oracle Database 10g support in Oracle Files.
3124801	<p><b>Oracle Files Release 2 installs an extra documentation directory.</b></p> <p>Oracle Files shipped with the following outdated directory:</p> <p><code>\$ORACLE_HOME/ifs/files/doc/</code></p> <p>The information in this directory is old and is not meant to be used.</p>	Do not refer to the documents under this directory. Instead, refer to the documents on the Oracle Collaboration Suite Documentation CD, or on the Oracle Technology Network (OTN) at <a href="http://otn.oracle.com">http://otn.oracle.com</a> .

Table 5–1 (Cont.) Configuration Bugs

Bug No.	Description	Action
3214142	<p><b>Java Command for regular nodes needs to be changed.</b></p> <p>The current Java Command for Oracle Files regular nodes includes the following argument:</p> <pre>-XX:+OverrideDefaultLibthread</pre> <p>Remove this argument as it can cause problems.</p>	<p>Download and apply Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) to stop this argument appearing by default in new node configurations.</p> <p>To remove this argument from existing node configurations, perform the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log into the Oracle Enterprise Manager Web site on any middle-tier system and navigate to the Node Configurations page.</li> <li>2. For each regular node configuration, remove <code>-XX:+OverrideDefaultLibthread</code> from the <b>Java Command</b> property and click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>3. Restart each regular node.</li> </ol> <p><b>See Also:</b> <i>Oracle Files Administrator's Guide</i> for more information about changing node configurations and restarting regular nodes.</p>
3114881	<p><b>Help not translated for Russian.</b></p> <p>Even though the Oracle Files Web interface has been translated into Russian, translated help files are not displayed.</p>	<p>Download and apply Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0).</p>
3016906	<p><b>Oracle Files configuration against Windows 64-bit Oracle9i Database Server 9.2 database fails.</b></p> <p>The database is missing the <code>ctxhx</code> executable that is required to enable Oracle Text on the schema.</p>	<p>There are two possible solutions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If you get an error message during Oracle Files configuration saying "Oracle Text Verification Failed," click <b>OK</b> to create a schema without Oracle Text enabled.</li> <li>2. Build your own <code>ctxhx</code> executable. For more information, see OTN at <a href="http://otn.oracle.com/products/text/htdocs/FilterServer.htm">http://otn.oracle.com/products/text/htdocs/FilterServer.htm</a></li> </ol>
3313333	<p><b>Oracle Workflow help is not configured by default.</b></p> <p>For Oracle Workflow Release 2.6.2 and earlier, the help must be manually configured.</p>	<p>First, unzip the help files:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Navigate to <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/wf</code>.</li> <li>2. Unzip <code>wfdoc262.zip</code> to the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/wf</code> directory. Help files will be extracted to the <code>/doc/us</code> directory.</li> </ol> <p>Next, configure the <code>OA_DOC</code> virtual directory:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Navigate to <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/apache/apache/conf</code>.</li> <li>2. Open <code>httpd.conf</code> for editing.</li> <li>3. In the Alias section, add the following line:  <pre>Alias /OA_DOC/ "\$ORACLE_HOME/wf/doc/"</pre> <p><b>Note:</b> Substitute an absolute path for <code>\$ORACLE_HOME</code>.</p></li> <li>4. Restart the Oracle HTTP Server. See the <i>Oracle Files Administrator's Guide</i> for information about how to do this.</li> </ol>

**Table 5–1 (Cont.) Configuration Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
3130775	<p><b>Post upgrade, clicking on the Oracle Files domain renders a blank page.</b></p> <p>A blank page appears after clicking the upgraded Oracle Files domain name link.</p>	<p>Download and apply Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0). Alternatively, you can follow these steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Copy the <code>files.jar</code> file (located in <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/ifs/files/lib</code>) to the following directory: <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/sysman/webapps/emd/WEB-INF/lib</code></li> <li>2. Copy the file <code>jewt4.jar</code> (located in <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/jlib/</code>) to the following directory: <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/sysman/webapps/emd/WEB-INF/lib/</code></li> <li>3. Rename the file from <code>jewt4.jar</code> to <code>jewt.jar</code>.</li> </ol>
2960325, 2615650	<p><b>Set up a workaround to use the Oracle9iAS Web Cache port instead of the http or https port for Netscape or Mozilla.</b></p> <p>Users might get the following error when trying to access a page in Oracle Files using Netscape or Mozilla:</p> <p>"Oracle SSO Warning - Unable to process request. Either the requested URL was not specified in terms of a fully-qualified host name or OHS single sign-on is incorrectly configured. Please notify your administrator."</p> <p>This error is caused by the browser being unable to determine the port number for Web Cache. This error does not appear for Microsoft Internet Explorer users.</p>	<p>If you encounter this problem, explicitly set the Web Cache URLs in the list of Partner applications:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Using a Web browser, go to: <code>http://infra_host:port/pls/orasso/orasso.home</code></li> <li>2. Log in as the <code>orcladmin</code> user.</li> <li>3. Click <b>SSO Server Administration</b>.</li> <li>4. Click <b>Administer Partner Applications</b>.</li> <li>5. Click the pencil icon next to the Oracle Files middle tier.</li> <li>6. Specify the following for <b>Home URL</b>, <b>Success URL</b>, and <b>Logout URL</b>:  <b>Home URL:</b>  <code>http://mid_tier_host:web_cache_port</code>  <b>Success URL:</b>  <code>http://mid_tier_host:web_cache_port/osso_login_success</code>  <b>Logout URL:</b>  <code>http://mid_tier_host:web_cache_port/osso_logout_success</code>  <b>Note:</b> If you are using SSL, specify the Web Cache SSL port and substitute <code>https</code> for <code>http</code>. </li> <li>7. Click <b>Apply</b> and then <b>Ok</b> to save the changes.</li> </ol>

**Table 5–2 Administration Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
2867479	<p><b>User authentication occasionally fails when accessing Oracle Files.</b></p> <p>This error message occurs in configurations that use a load balancer for multiple Oracle Internet Directory servers. The error occurs when a user tries to log in to the domain after a certain period (equal to the connection timeout period on the load balancer) of inactivity on the middle tier against the Oracle Internet Directory server. The problem is more likely to happen if there are very few users on the system. The greater the number of active users, the less likely the problem will occur, because the level of interaction between the middle tiers and Oracle Internet Directory automatically increases, which ensures that the connection between the middle tier and Oracle Internet Directory does not time out.</p>	The user can retry the operation, which should generally work. Alternatively, increase the connection timeout period on the load balancer that is used to connect to the Oracle Internet Directory servers.
2408925	<p><b>Oracle Enterprise Manager allows illegal characters for service name.</b></p> <p>Service Configuration objects that have ';' embedded in their names will cause problems.</p>	Do not use ';' in service names.
2746006	<p><b>Cannot stop the Oracle Files domain if the Oracle Files schema password is changed.</b></p> <p>The schema password for Oracle Files is required to be able to start or stop a domain.</p>	Do not change the schema password for a running Oracle Files instance.
2852809	<p><b>Need to restart the Oracle Files domain any time the default Subscriber is changed on the LDAP server.</b></p> <p>If the default Subscriber is changed in Oracle Internet Directory after the Oracle Files domain has been started, users in the new default Subscriber will be created with user names of the format <code>username@subscribername</code>.</p>	Restart the domain, and delete the old default subscriber from Oracle Files after changing the default Subscriber in Oracle Internet Directory.
2629614	<p><b>User's first name is not getting synchronized from Oracle Internet Directory into Oracle Files.</b></p> <p>The user's first name is not synchronized when the user is auto-provisioned, or by the OID Synchronization Agent.</p>	Download and apply Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0).

**Table 5–3 Generic Oracle Files Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
2414889	<p><b>Searches don't exclude AFP resource forks.</b></p> <p>It is possible for Oracle Files Advanced Searches to include AFP resource forks in search results. Any actions performed on these files will result in an error.</p>	Ignore these files in the search results.

**Table 5–3 (Cont.) Generic Oracle Files Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
3200325	<p><b>Oracle Collaboration Suite Search only supports exact matches on User Name for Oracle Files content.</b></p> <p>Oracle Collaboration Suite Search for Oracle Files ignores the content of the <b>User Name</b> field if the value provided does not match a valid Oracle Files user.</p>	Provide an exact match in the Oracle Collaboration Suite Search <b>User Name</b> field when searching Oracle Files content. Do not use wildcards.
2518871	<p><b>Files with multibyte file names that were zipped with the Oracle Files Zip feature must be unzipped with a utility that supports UTF8.</b></p> <p>If you use the Zip feature in the Oracle Files Web user interface to zip a file or set of files that have multibyte file names, you cannot use WinZip to unzip the file because WinZip does not support UTF8.</p>	Unzip the file using either the Unzip feature in the Oracle Files Web user interface, or use the JAR utility to unzip the file locally.
3078486	<p><b>Users with punctuation in their passwords may have problems.</b></p> <p>If Oracle Files users have punctuation in their passwords (for example, ';', '%', '#'), these users might not be able to enable protocol access in Oracle Files. In addition, these users might be unable to change their SSO passwords using the Oracle Files Web UI.</p>	<p>To solve this problem, choose one of the following options:</p> <p><b>Option 1</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure that the following service configuration property is set to <code>FALSE</code> in the service configuration that you are using:  <code>IFS.SERVICE.CaseSensitiveAuthentication</code></li> </ol> <p><b>See Also:</b> <i>Oracle Files Administrator's Guide</i> for more information about viewing and setting service configuration parameters</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. If any of the affected users existed in Oracle Internet Directory before Oracle Files was installed, reset their passwords using Oracle Internet Directory tools. You can reset the password to the same value, or you can choose a different value.</li> </ol> <p><b>Option 2</b></p> <p>If you want to use case-sensitive authentication, you should not permit users to include punctuation in their passwords. Use Oracle Internet Directory tools to change the passwords of existing users that have punctuation in their passwords.</p>
2988862	<p><b>Users whose names begin with a number get an error when clicking the My Public Files tab in the Oracle Files Web interface.</b></p> <p>If a user name begins with a number, such as 123user, that user cannot access their public files through the My Public Files tab in the Oracle Files Web interface.</p>	<p>Users whose names begin with a number can access their public files through another protocol, such as WebDAV, or by navigating to their public folder from the All Public Files tab in the Oracle Files Web interface.</p> <p>To access public files through the All Public Files tab, follow these steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>All Public Files</b>.</li> <li>2. Click <b>Users</b>.</li> <li>3. Click the Users folder that corresponds to the number at the start of the user name (for example, Users-1).</li> <li>4. Click the user's public folder (for example, 123user-Public).</li> </ol>



**Table 5–4 HTTP/WebDAV Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
2393968, 2386806, 2337719	<b>URLS with '#,' '%,' or ';' in them do not work.</b> URLs that have these characters embedded will cause problems.	Do not use '#,' '%,' or ';' in URLs.
2955251	<b>Cannot connect to Oracle Files through WebDAV cookie-less client.</b>  If multiple Oracle Files middle tiers are fronted by a load balancer that relies on cookies to load balance requests, WebDAV clients that do not store cookies will not be able to access that Oracle Files instance via the load balancer.	Configure the load balancer to use IP addresses instead of cookies for load balancing.
2614217	<b>Uploading a document via Netscape returns an Oracle SSO warning error.</b>  When the Oracle Collaboration Suite middle tier is configured, it registers with the Single Sign-On server using the Oracle HTTP Server port. It is incorrect to register the HTTP Server port if Oracle9iAS Web Cache is configured.	For mod_osso to work correctly, the Single Sign-On registration for this middle tier must be corrected manually.  <b>See Also:</b> <i>Oracle9i Application Server Administrator's Guide</i> for detailed information about how changes in host name and port affect Oracle9iAS, and specifically how mod_osso and Oracle9iAS Single Sign-On Server might be affected
2697262	<b>WebDAV drag-and-drop download can result in 0-byte file.</b>  Dragging a file from a Web Folder on Oracle Files to the local PC file system can result in a 0-byte file if the file is locked by another user on Oracle Files. This appears to be caused by MSDAIPP.DLL version 8.103.2402.	Upgrade Internet Explorer to the latest Service Pack.  Ensure the client environment conforms to the supported configuration listed in <a href="#">Client Certifications</a> for <a href="#">WebDAV: Web Folders</a> .
3006494	<b>Cannot create multiple Web Folder mappings that use different user credentials on the same client system.</b>  Because of a Web Folders limitation, Oracle Files does not support logging in to Web Folders as different users from the same Windows client. Web Folders caches user credentials, so if you first create a Web Folders mapping as user1, and then create a second mapping as user2, after user1's connection is disconnected, user2 will be able to access user1's content.	Do not create Web Folder mappings that use different user accounts from the same client system.  Alternatively, you can restart the Windows client.
3225450	<b>Cannot authenticate through WebDAV if Oracle Files is configured to run using https.</b>  If you have set up Oracle Files to run using https, Web Folders cannot be used because of authentication problems. This is caused by a default security check that prevents the ability to authenticate using basic authentication.	Download and apply Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0).  Alternatively, you can follow these steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Log in to the Oracle Enterprise Manager Web site and navigate to the Server Configurations page.</li><li>2. Set the following DavServer Configuration property to TRUE: <code>IFS.SERVER.PROTOCOL.DAV.IfsServer.Auth.CearText.Accept</code></li><li>3. Restart OC4J_ifs_files and reload the DAV server on each middle-tier host.</li></ol> <b>See Also:</b> <i>Oracle Files Administrator's Guide</i> for more information about setting server configuration parameters, reloading servers, and restarting the OC4J instance

**Table 5–4 (Cont.) HTTP/WebDAV Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
3103878	<p><b>In the Oracle Files Web interface, right-clicking a &gt; 30 character multibyte filename and choosing "Save Target As" corrupts the filename.</b></p> <p>This is a known issue with the Microsoft operating system. Oracle is currently working on a resolution. Please contact Oracle Support for an update on the resolution to this issue.</p>	Use shorter file names, manually type in the correct file name, or use Web Folders.

**Table 5–5 NFS Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
1749601	<p><b>Unable to chgrp in Oracle Files NFS.</b></p> <p>A chgrp does not have any effect on mode for a file.</p>	None. The security model is different and this has no impact.
1749621	<p><b>Unable to chmod in Oracle Files NFS.</b></p> <p>A chmod does not have any effect on mode for a file.</p>	None. The security model is different and this has no impact.
1750049	<p><b>Mode attributes cannot be set.</b></p> <p>Cannot change the permission mode bits through Oracle Files NFS.</p>	None. The security model is different and this has no impact.
1749778	<p><b>Links cannot be created using Oracle Files NFS.</b></p> <p>No links (symbolic, soft, or hard) can be created in Oracle Files NFS.</p>	None. The security model is different and this has no impact.
2333774	<p><b>Cannot copy files or folders where a non-standard ASCII character is the first character in the name.</b></p> <p>Folders and files that have non-standard ASCII characters as the first character cannot be copied using NFS Maestro.</p>	Use other NFS clients; this problem appears to be a Maestro limitation.

**Table 5–6 AFP Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
1990453	<p><b>File Encrypt fails when using Mac OS Finder to encrypt files on Oracle Files (mounted as AFP volume).</b></p> <p>The Mac OS <b>File &gt; Encrypt</b> utility creates temporary files containing * in their names. However, Oracle Files does not allow file names to contain an asterisk.</p>	Do not try to encrypt a file from a Mac. Instead, encrypt the file locally, on the Mac, and then copy the encrypted file to Oracle Files through AFP.
2380571	<p><b>Size of Mac file does not take into account size of resource fork.</b></p> <p>The resource fork is not being included in size computations; thus, the size of the document might not be accurate.</p>	None.

Table 5–6 (Cont.) AFP Bugs

Bug No.	Description	Action
2994830	<p><b>Making a file non-versioned in the Oracle Files Web interface can cause the file to vanish.</b></p> <p>Documents in the Oracle Files application can be versioned using the Web interface. If a Macintosh user is logged in using AFP and viewing a folder with a versioned file, the file is visible but read-only. If a user logs in to the Web interface and changes this file so that it is now NOT versioned (by deleting all saved versions), the file viewed by the AFP user might vanish from the Macintosh client folder listing.</p>	<p>The workaround is for the Macintosh user to log out and log back in to AFP.</p> <p>This refreshes the folder listing.</p>
2719007	<p><b>The default protocol character set logic is applied globally.</b></p> <p>The AFP server protocol (or, "command") encoding is a constant value that is applied globally for the server. Every user session that connects to the AFP server uses the same encoding; there is no way to override this encoding on a per-user or per-session basis. If there are AFP clients (Macintosh clients) that need to connect to the AFP server with a different encoding, they will not be able to do so unless the AFP server encoding is changed accordingly.</p>	<p>The workaround to enable multiple clients with differing encodings to use the AFP server together is to run multiple AFP servers. To do this, use multiple middle-tier systems, each running an AFP server with the desired encoding. The AFP server encoding is specified in the property <code>IFS.SERVER.PROTOCOL.AFP.Encoding</code>.</p>
2994813	<p><b>Cannot open documents under or upload into AllPublic/Users/...</b></p> <p>The AFP server for the Oracle Files application allows Macintosh clients to mount either the "user's home directory" or the "AllPublic" directory as network volumes. The AllPublic volume has a limitation where files under the "Users" folder inside the AllPublic volume cannot be opened reliably, and new files cannot be uploaded into the "Users" folder. Files and folders can be listed, however, and files can be copied to the local disk.</p>	<p>To open files, copy them to the local disk first, then open them. To upload files, use the "user's home directory" mountpoint (volume) instead of the AllPublic volume.</p>
2995643	<p><b>Microsoft PowerPoint files with long names cannot be saved directly.</b></p> <p>PowerPoint files with file names longer than 31 characters appear truncated when you try to save using AFP. For example:</p> <p><code>long_long_long_long_lo?5A0B.ppt</code></p> <p>Users can open the PowerPoint file and copy it to the local hard disk, just like any other file. When opened in PowerPoint, however, if the user makes changes to the file and issues a "Save" command, an error will be displayed: "Error accessing file <i>filename</i>." The changes are not saved and the original file that was opened is deleted (moved to the Trash and renamed "PowerPoint Temp 0" or similar).</p>	<p>If you want to save changes and keep the file, issue a "Save As" command, either by choosing the command from the menu or toolbar, or by clicking "Yes" in the dialog box that is displayed when the file is closed. Choose a different name for the saved file. When you do, the new file is saved correctly.</p>

**Table 5–6 (Cont.) AFP Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
2463376	<b>Finder does not refresh folder listing.</b> When the contents of a folder is updated by adding, removing, or modifying files, the AFP finder does not refresh the folder listing.	To workaround the problem, log out and then log back in.

**Table 5–7 Windows / SMB / Print Services Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
1113581	<b>Cannot delete or rename versioned files in SMB.</b> Attempts to delete or rename a versioned file in SMB result in an error message indicating that all or part of the file might be locked. Certain applications, such as Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel, save their work by deleting old versions of the document. Because this causes a loss of data attributes and compromise the versioning features of Oracle Files, the Oracle Files SMB server does not allow deletion or renaming of versioned files.	Use the Web interface to delete the file.
2472522	<b>Windows generates multiple print jobs.</b> Certain versions of Windows create multiple print jobs in Oracle Files when the user requests to print a single document. These extra print jobs have no content, and does not result in paper use. They will, however, show up in the queue for a short period of time. The correct document is still printed.	None.
2344972	<b>Cannot print to printer that is restricted by user name and password.</b> When connecting to a printer from Windows NT/2000, the user is not prompted for a user name and password. If the share is restricted by a user name and password, then the user cannot print.	Perform either of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Before mounting the printer, map a network drive to a file share on the same server. When the user is prompted for the user name and password, enter the same user name and password that will subsequently be used for accessing the printer.</li> <li>Before mounting the printer, open a DOS prompt and enter:               <pre>&gt; net use \\server_name\printer_name password /USER:user_name</pre>               Then mount the printer, using the same name for the printer share.             </li> </ol>
2424896	<b>Server property for enabling printing does not appear in SMB Server Configuration.</b> To enable printing via SMB, the Oracle Files administrator must set a property to specifically enable the sharing of printers. This property is not listed automatically as one of the SMB server configuration properties.	The Oracle Files administrator must manually add the <code>IFS.SERVER.PROTOCOL.SMB.EnablePrinting</code> property and set its value to <code>TRUE</code> .

**Table 5–7 (Cont.) Windows / SMB / Print Services Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
2890902	<p><b>Files lose metadata when they are copied between folders using SMB.</b></p> <p>Copying a file from Windows using a network drive mapped to the Oracle Files SMB server will only copy the contents of the file. Oracle Files metadata, such as categories, is not copied. This is a limitation of the Windows operating system. The Windows operating system does not handle Oracle Files metadata, and therefore does not copy this metadata when copying a file.</p> <p>In some circumstances, a file cut and paste in Windows Explorer results in a file move rather than a file copy. Oracle Files metadata is maintained when a file move is performed.</p>	Use the Oracle Files Web interface to copy files that have metadata. Copying a file using the Oracle Files Web interface maintains the file's metadata.
2995548	<p><b>Users might need to manually cancel blank jobs after printing.</b></p> <p>Some Windows clients might add blank print jobs ahead of the actual print job when a user prints to Oracle Files Print Services. These jobs might get "stuck" in the queue.</p>	Double click the printer icon and manually cancel the blank print jobs if the document is not getting printed.
3020371	<p><b>Cannot list SMB mountpoints with Hummingbird NFS client.</b></p> <p>When a system has the Hummingbird NFS client installed, it attempts to use NFS when told to connect to a server that supports both NFS and SMB. When a user clicks <b>Start &gt; Run</b> and types <code>\\server_name</code>, the Hummingbird NFS client displays the NFS mountpoints in the window that comes up. SMB mountpoints and printers will not be displayed.</p>	<p>There are many possible workarounds for this issue:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Mount the SMB mountpoints and printers directly, using the <b>Map Network Drive</b> dialog or the <b>Add Printer Wizard</b>.</li> <li>2. Disable the NFS server on the system that is running the SMB server.</li> <li>3. Uninstall the Hummingbird NFS client on the systems that need to list SMB mountpoints on a server.</li> </ol>
3008391	<p><b>Users might not be able to add printers through the Add Printer Wizard.</b></p> <p>When a user adds a printer through the Add Printer Wizard from Windows clients, they might get the error "Printer cannot be found."</p>	<p>Do not use the Add Printer Wizard to add a printer. Instead, click <b>Start &gt; Run</b>. Then, type <code>\\server_name</code> and press Enter.</p> <p>In the window that appears, double-click the printer you want to add.</p>
3027080	<p><b>Programs that use DOS 8.3 file names do not work with long file names.</b></p> <p>Programs that use DOS 8.3 file names do not work against the SMB server because the SMB server does not support translating long file names into the short DOS 8.3 format file names. Examples of such programs are DOS edit, the Windows image accessory, and the Windows Paint accessory. These programs require file names in DOS 8.3 format. They also require each directory in the path to be an 8.3 directory name.</p>	Rename the file to the DOS 8.3 format for file names. If necessary, move the file to another directory so that the path does not contain any directories with long file names.
3027564	<p><b>When editing a PowerPoint file, the modified date might not get updated on NT.</b></p> <p>When editing a Microsoft PowerPoint file on Windows NT, the modified date for the file might not get updated when the file is saved.</p>	Make sure that the current Windows NT service pack has been installed. If the problem persists, save the file to the local drive and copy the file to the SMB mapped drive.

**Table 5–7 (Cont.) Windows / SMB / Print Services Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
3108043	<p><b>The LogAllCommands server configuration parameter must be manually added and set to True to see complete SMB log information.</b></p> <p>The SMB server has a configuration parameter which allows additional information to be logged in the log file. This information, which consists of the SMB server commands that are being executed, can be used to debug problems in the SMB server.</p>	<p>Using the Oracle Enterprise Manager Web Site, add the <code>IFS.SERVER.PROTOCOL.SMB.LogAllCommands</code> parameter to the <code>SmbServerConfiguration</code>. Set the value to <code>TRUE</code> to see the SMB commands in the log file.</p> <p><b>See Also:</b> <i>Oracle Files Administrator's Guide</i> for more information about adding server configuration parameters</p>

**Table 5–8 Oracle FileSync Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Action
2374879	<p><b>Server-side folders with the percent (%) character in their names are not synchronized.</b></p> <p>Folders and files that have '%' embedded in their names are not be synchronized during the sync process.</p>	Do not use '%' in folder names if you want to use Oracle FileSync for file synchronization.
3037418, 3436884	<p><b>There is no Arabic or Romanian selection available in the list of installation languages for Oracle FileSync.</b></p> <p>Oracle FileSync can be installed on an Arabic or Romanian system and works on those systems. However, the installation process does not display Arabic or Romanian.</p>	<p>Install Oracle FileSync in another language, then switch the locale to Arabic or Romanian.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The Romanian language is not available for Oracle FileSync unless you have downloaded and applied Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0).</p>

---

## Oracle Ultra Search

This chapter summarizes release note issues associated with Oracle Ultra Search. It contains the following sections:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Ultra Search Welcome Page](#)
- [Default Ultra Search Instance](#)
- [Document Relevancy Boosting Limitations](#)
- [Translations for Complete Sample Query Application](#)
- [Dynamic Page Indexing Control](#)
- [Cookie Support](#)
- [Crawler Cache Deletion Control](#)
- [Set the Environment to use the INSO filter](#)
- [Known Bugs](#)

## 6.1 What's New?

Oracle Ultra Search is a high-level search component supplied with Oracle Collaboration Suite that you can use to search across other Oracle Collaboration Suite components, corporate Web servers, databases, mail servers, file servers, and Oracle9iAS Portal instances. It uses information you provide to crawl through the various disparate repositories of information in your company searching for documents according to your search criteria. Oracle Ultra Search searches over 150 proprietary document types.

This release of Ultra Search includes the following features:

- Support for new attribute types, including date ranges and list-of-values (LOV)
- Improved Query APIs and new support for JSP tags
- Integration with 9iASPortal - native crawling of Portal instances
- The Crawler Extensibility API - this is a Java API to adapt the Ultra Search crawler to index and search data sources
- Relevance boosting - this adjusts the ranking of search results
- Display URL support - this renders the results of database crawls in a Web screen

**See Also:** *Oracle Ultra Search User's Guide.*

## 6.2 Ultra Search Welcome Page

The Ultra Search welcome page is now at the following location:

`http://host:port/ultrasearch/welcome/`

In previous releases, it was at the following location:

`http://host:port/ultrasearch/`

## 6.3 Default Ultra Search Instance

The Ultra Search installer creates a default Ultra Search instance based on the default Ultra Search test user, so users can test Ultra Search functionality based on the default instance after installation.

The default instance name is `WK_INST`. It is created based on the database user `WK_TEST`. In other words, `WK_TEST` is the instance administrator for `WK_INST`. The default user password is `WK_TEST`.

For security purposes, `WK_TEST` is locked after the installation. You must log in to the database as DBA role, unlock the user, then change the password. (The password expires after the installation.) Make sure to update the cached schema password using the administration tool **Edit Instance** page after you change the password in the database.

The default instance is also used by the Ultra Search sample application. You must update the `data-sources.xml` file, as described in the 'Configuring the Middle Tier Component' section of the Oracle Ultra Search User's Guide.



## 6.4 Document Relevancy Boosting Limitations

You can override the search results and influence the order that documents are ranked in the query result list with document relevancy boosting. This can promote important documents to higher scores and make them easier to find.

Relevancy boosting has the following limitations:

Comparison of the user's query against the boosted queries uses exact string match. This means that the comparison is case-sensitive and space-aware. Therefore, a document with a boosted score for "Ultra Search" is not boosted when users enter "ultrasearch".

Relevancy boosting requires that the query application pass in the search term in the Query API getResult() method call. The sample applications are designed to pass the basic search terms as the boost term. Advanced search criteria based on search attributes are ignored.

## 6.5 Translations for Complete Sample Query Application

The Ultra Search Complete Sample Query Application is translated into the same set of languages supported in Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2.

**See Also:** *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide* for the list of languages.

## 6.6 Dynamic Page Indexing Control

For Web data sources, there is a new option to index or not index dynamic pages. The default value is Yes, so dynamic URLs are crawled and indexed.

For data sources already crawled with this option, setting Index Dynamic Page to No and recrawling the data source removes all dynamic URLs from the index.

Some dynamic pages appear as multiple search hits for the same page, and you might not want them all indexed. Other dynamic pages are each different and need to be indexed. You must distinguish between these two kinds of dynamic pages. In general, dynamic pages that only change in menu expansion without affecting its contents should not be indexed. Consider the following three URLs:

```
http://itweb.oraclecorp.com/aboutit/network/npe/standards/naming_convention.html
```

```
http://itweb.oraclecorp.com/aboutit/network/npe/standards/naming_
convention.html?nsdnv=14z1
```

```
http://itweb.oraclecorp.com/aboutit/network/npe/standards/naming_
convention.html?nsdnv=14
```

The question mark (?) in the URL indicates that the rest of the strings are input parameters. The duplicate hits are essentially the same page with different side menu expansion. Ideally, the same query should yield only one hit:

```
http://itweb.oraclecorp.com/aboutit/network/npe/standards/naming_convention.html
```

Dynamic page index control applies to the whole data source. So, if a Web site has both kinds of dynamic pages, then you need to define them separately as two data sources to control the indexing of those dynamic pages.

## 6.7 Cookie Support

If you register authentication information for a data source, then the Ultra Search administration tool automatically turns on cookie support. You can override this and turn cookies support off.

## 6.8 Crawler Cache Deletion Control

During crawling, documents are stored in the cache directory. Every time the preset size is reached, crawling stops and indexing starts. In previous releases, the cache file was always deleted when indexing was done. You can now specify not to delete the cache file when indexing is complete. This option applies to all data sources. The default is to delete the cache file after indexing.

## 6.9 Set the Environment to use the INSO filter

The Ultra Search crawler uses the Oracle Text INSO filter `ctxhx`, which requires that your shared library path environment variable includes the `$ORACLE_HOME/ctx/lib/` path. Without that, filtering fails for any binary document.

At installation, the Oracle Installer automatically sets the variable to include `$ORACLE_HOME/ctx/lib/`. However, if, after the installation, you restart the database, you must manually set your shared library path environment variable to include `$ORACLE_HOME/ctx/lib/` before starting the Oracle process. You must restart the database to pick up the new value for filtering to work.

For example, on HP-UX systems, set the `SHLIB_PATH` environment variable to include `$ORACLE_HOME/ctx/lib` and on Linux systems, set the `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` environment variable to include `$ORACLE_HOME/ctx/lib`.

## 6.10 Known Bugs

The following table provides information about known bugs in this release.

Bug Number	Description	Action
2881313	Web Provider Error This error is received when registering the Ultra Search portlet.	For the latest information about this bug, contact your Oracle Support Representative.  Update the <code>services.xml</code> file located in the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/j2ee/OC4J_Portal/ \ applications/jpdk/jpdk/WEB-INF</code>  Change the value of option <code>key=FileProviderGroupMgr.dir</code> so that the full path of the directory is specified, without using the <code>ORACLE_HOME</code> environment variable.
2598380	The administration GUI returns the error: "java.lang.UnsatisfiedLink Error".  Also, an executing schedule can fail with the error "WKG-10013: Can not detect the launched crawler process"	Download and apply the patch for this bug to the Infrastructure installation and restart the Infrastructure database.  Then retry the operation that failed.

Bug Number	Description	Action
3483945	<p>On HP-UX only</p> <p>The WKPROXY user does not have the super-user privilege.</p> <p>When using the WK_INST instance created during installation, scheduling and running a job work properly. However, if the instance is recreated or a new instance is created, scheduling does not work.</p>	<p>For the instance to work properly, apply the following workaround.</p> <p>Grant WKPROXY the super-user privilege, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log in to the Ultra Search Admin page as the <code>orcladmin</code> user using the following URL, where <i>midtierhost</i> is the mid-tierhostname and <i>port</i> is the port number: <code>http://midtierhost:port/ultrasearch/admin_sso/index.jsp</code></li> <li>2. Click the <b>Users</b> tab.</li> <li>3. Click the <b>Super-Users</b> tab.</li> <li>4. Grant WKPROXY the super-user role, as follows: For <b>User Type</b>, select <b>Database User</b>. For <b>Username</b>, type WKPROXY.</li> </ol> <p>Log in to the Infrastructure database as <code>WKSYS</code> user, and execute the following SQL statements, where <i>your_instance_name</i> is the existing instance name and <i>ji_id</i> is the job id returned by the previous SELECT statement:</p> <pre>exec wk_adm.use_instance(your_instance_name) select ji_id from wk\$job_info where ji_type=1; exec wk_job.disable_job(ji_id) exec wk_job.enable_job(ji_id)</pre> <p><b>Note:</b> Every job for the instance needs to be disabled or enabled.</p> <p>Remove the schedule as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click the <b>Schedule</b> tab.</li> <li>2. Click the schedule with status <b>Fail</b>.</li> <li>3. Click <b>Resume Schedule</b>.</li> </ol>



---

## Oracle Voicemail & Fax

This chapter summarizes release note issues associated with Oracle Voicemail & Fax. It contains the following sections:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

## 7.1 What's New?

Oracle continues to enhance Oracle Voicemail & Fax capabilities with features that make communicating and collaborating more efficient and productive. In Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0), Oracle Voicemail & Fax has added the following features:

- Directory access through the telephone

The voice mail application in Release 2 includes the ability to address messages to users without the need to know their phone numbers. Unique to Oracle, this directory allows callers to search for and address messages to users at a single site or the complete list of global voice mail users.
- Re-recorded and streamlined menu prompts

Release 2 provides completely re-recorded menus streamlined for quick access to new voice mail messages and easier navigation throughout the telephone menus.
- Access to voice mail preferences through Outlook
- Oracle Voicemail and Fax preferences are now integrated into the Oracle Connector for Outlook, enabling users to change their password, activate greetings, and select languages without leaving their primary work environment.
- Supported Languages:
  - Arabic
  - Chinese - China
  - Chinese - Taiwan
  - Danish
  - Dutch
  - English - American
  - English - British
  - Finnish
  - French
  - German
  - Greek
  - Italian
  - Japanese
  - Korean
  - Norwegian
  - Portuguese
  - Portuguese - Brazilian
  - Spanish
  - Swedish
  - Turkish

In Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.2.0), Oracle Voicemail & Fax has added default playback controls and additional language support. For more information about these new features, see *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)*.

## 7.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section describes the known bugs for Oracle Voicemail & Fax.

**Table 7–1 Voicemail & Fax Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description
3554986	<p>The Configuration Assistant for the rmid and rmiregistry update fails during installation of Oracle Voicemail &amp; Fax Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0) if the Oracle Voicemail &amp; Fax processes have never been started. This error occurs, for example, if you are installing the Oracle Voicemail &amp; Fax Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0), immediately followed by the patch set.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>You can ignore this update failure.</p>
3554963	<p>The Configuration Assistant for the rmid and rmiregistry throws a Windows 2000 application error during installation of Oracle Voicemail &amp; Fax Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0). This error occurs if the Windows Resource Kit is installed after the NetMerge software.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Edit the PATH environment variable, and make sure the path to the Windows Resource Kit is specified before the NetMerge path.</p>
3527787	<p>After creating a new mail user, you get a confirmation page that has a Search MailUser and a Create MailUser button. These buttons do not work.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>To search for a MailUser:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click the Administration tab, then click the User subtab.</li> <li>2. Under Voice/Fax User Management, click Add User.</li> <li>3. Select an installation.</li> <li>4. Select the domain.</li> <li>5. Click Search MailUser.</li> </ol> <p>To create a MailUser:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click the Administration tab, then click the User subtab.</li> <li>2. Under E-mail User Management, click Add User.</li> </ol>
3462443	<p>If an error occurs while the routing process hands off to an auto-attendant service, the message that gets logged is incorrect.</p>
3455629	<p>Documentation of secure SMDI Monitor deployment and how to prevent non-local host connections to SMDI Monitor is missing.</p>
3448087	<p>The International Number Prefix List scheme does not correctly convert some local phone numbers, that include additional digits, into the international phone number format.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>The International Number Prefix List scheme takes the local phone number, as is, and appends it to a fixed number (consisting, typically, of the international access code, area code, and prefix). If the user's local phone number includes a digit that is not in the user's international phone number, create the user account with the extra digit.</p>

**Table 7–1 (Cont.) Voicemail & Fax Known Bugs**

<b>Bug No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
3440787	The Voicemail processes are not deleting the temporary files in the Temp container.
3437014	<p>The entries for ReadChunkSize and WriteChunkSize in the NetMerge symbol table are incorrect.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Use Notepad to edit C:\Documents and Settings\Program Files\Dialogic\CT Media\Symbols\ctmssym.tbl. In the lines for Container_ORCL_ReadChunkSize and Container_ORCL_WriteChunkSize, add two tabs between the symbol name and the symbol number.</p>
3412677	<p>NetMerge logging set to trace level or higher will capture sensitive data.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Do not leave NetMerge logging at trace level or higher for extended periods of time. When the logs are created, they should be carefully managed.</p>
3412623	<p>When the UM account is created, it is granted a privilege (JAVAUSERPRIV) that is not required by Oracle Voicemail &amp; Fax.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Complete the following steps for each mail store to revoke the privilege:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log in as SYSTEM.</li> <li>2. Execute the commands: <pre> REVOKE  JAVAUSERPRIV FROM UM;  CALL DBMS_JAVA.revoke_permission('PUBLIC', 'java.net.SocketPermission', '*', 'read,write');</pre> </li> </ol>
3407951	Empty or corrupt faxes are delivered.
3327772	<p>Metric data is not sent to the Enterprise Manager repository if the OVF system clock is not synchronized with the OVF metrics database.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <p>Set the OVF system time to be 0–5 minutes faster than the system time of the OVF metrics database.</p>
3285787	There is untranslated Hungarian text on the Voice/Fax Preferences page.
3278384	For Korean, the voice mail prompts for the 31st day of the month are incorrectly pronounced.
3220773	<p>Silent installation fails.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Make sure that <code>ias_core_top.rsp</code> contains the correct values.</li> <li>2. Run the following command: <pre> full_path\setup.exe -silent -response full_path\ias_core_top.rsp</pre> </li> <li>3. Go to the <code>\$ORACLE_HOME\um\scripts</code> directory and run the <code>findmailstores.bat</code> file.</li> <li>4. Reboot the system, then continue with the configuration.</li> </ol>
3178808	When it is refreshed, the Advanced Queuing Message Waiting Indicator (AQWMI) process does not reload the database connection information.
3131415	The "Mail store selection" and "End of installation" pages are not translated.
3070115	During the upgrade to Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2, the Oracle Enterprise Manager target settings for Oracle Voicemail & Fax were not correctly upgraded.



**Table 7–1 (Cont.) Voicemail & Fax Known Bugs**

<b>Bug No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
3070186	After Oracle Voicemail & Fax is upgraded, an internal error occurs when the recording application is started.
3061500	During the upgrade to Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2, the Oracle Enterprise Manager target settings for Oracle Voicemail & Fax were not correctly upgraded.
2947219	Upgrading from CTMedia 2.1 to NetMerge 3.0 is not supported. You must perform a new installation of NetMerge 3.0 and Oracle Voicemail & Fax.
2805349	No vacation greeting reminder is played.
2580875	MWI requests might be processed out of order.
2209971	After shutting down a Windows-based Oracle Voicemail & Fax process, its Windows service might continue to report that it is running.
1682964	Some error messages might not allow user interrupts.



---

## Oracle Web Conferencing

This chapter summarizes release note issues associated with Oracle Web Conferencing. It contains the following sections:

- [What's New?](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)

## 8.1 What's New?

There are a number of new features for Oracle Web Conferencing in the 9.0.4.1 release and 9.0.4.2 patch set. See the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0)* for details about all new features.

## 8.2 Known Limitations and Workarounds

The following sections describe the following known limitations and any appropriate workarounds for Oracle Web Conferencing:

- [Database Service Name Limitation](#)
- [Installation and Configuration Issues](#)
- [User Management Issues](#)
- [Allowing Pop-Up Window Display](#)
- [Known Bugs](#)

### 8.2.1 Database Service Name Limitation

Oracle Web Conferencing versions 2.0.4.2 and below shipped with Oracle Collaboration Suite before the 9.0.4.2 patchset requirement that database connections be specified using a SID. This is because of reliance on an older JDBC connect string format. The version of Web Conferencing (2.0.4.3) that ships with the OCS 9.0.4.2 patchset supports a manual process for configuring Web Conferencing to use connect strings that depend on service names. However, the OCS 9.0.4.2 patchset installer still requires the use of a SID for database connection at install time. Following are the instructions for configuring Web Conferencing to use service names and other advance connect strings (such as multiple listener support for RAC).

#### 8.2.1.1 Installation

The Web Conferencing database must be accessible via SID during patchset installation, because the installer does not support the new service name feature. For RAC configurations, configure Web Conferencing to point directly to the SID of one RAC instance during install.

#### 8.2.1.2 Post-Installation

When the patchset has been successfully applied to a particular Web Conferencing instance, the instance can be manually reconfigured to connect to the Web Conferencing database using service names, multiple listeners, etc.

1. Shut down all Web Conferencing components in the current instance:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin/imtctl stop
$ORACLE_HOME/dcm/bin/dcmctl stop -co OC4J_imeeting -v
```

2. Make a copy of the `$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/conf/imtinit.conf` file.
3. Edit the `$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/conf/imtinit.conf` file to specify the full JDBC connect string.

---

---

**WARNING: Edits to the `imtinit.conf` file are NOT generally supported. However, this process requires editing the file directly. Do not change any other settings in the file.**

---

---

**Sample contents of the imtinit.conf file:**

```
#Wed Oct 22 01:34:42 PDT 2003
oracle.imt.database.sid=imtdb1
oracle.imt.instancename=ocsmid1.ocsmid.host
oracle.imt.schema.password.encrypted=27250A0179786675780C0272534812
oracle.imt.database.hostname=ocsdb.host
oracle.imt.database.port=1521
oracle.imt.schema.name=rtc_app
oracle.rtc.instance.version=2.0.4.3.0
```

Notice that in the default configuration, connection information for the Web Conferencing database is specified in terms of host name, port, and sid. Web Conferencing 2.0.4.3 adds support for a new property called `oracle.imt.database.jdbc.connect`. When this property is present, all of the other database connect properties (`oracle.imt.database.hostname`, `oracle.imt.database.port`, and `oracle.imt.database.sid`) are ignored even if they are present. Add the following property to the `imtinit.conf` file:

```
oracle.imt.database.jdbc.connect=FULL_JDBC_CONNECT_STRING
```

The value given for `FULL_JDBC_CONNECT_STRING` is used to establish connections to the Web Conferencing repository without any modification or validation. This means that the value can be ANY valid JDBC 9.0.1.4 connect string. Note that unlike `tnsnames.ora` entries, the entire connect string **MUST** be specified on a single line in this file.

An example of the recommended JDBC connect syntax is shown below. Substitute appropriate `HOST`, `PORT`, and `SERVICE_NAME` values.

```
oracle.imt.database.jdbc.connect=jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_
LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=ocsdb.host) (PORT=1521))) (CONNECT_
DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=imtdb1.ocsdb.host)))
```

Following is an example with multiple listeners specified by IP address:

```
oracle.imt.database.jdbc.connect=jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_
LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=192.168.20.5) (PORT=1521)) (ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=T
CP) (HOST=192.168.20.6) (PORT=1521))) (CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_
NAME=imtdb1.ocsdb.host)))
```

Oracle recommends that you leave the old database connect settings intact. They are ignored but some commands might still expect them to exist for validation purposes.

**4. Restart ALL Web Conferencing components in the current instance.**

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin/imtctl start
$ORACLE_HOME/dcm/bin/dcmctl start -co OC4J_imeeting
```

**5. Verify that the Web Conferencing components connected to the database using the new connect string. First, enter the following:**

■ **UNIX or Linux:**

```
grep "Database Connection Info" $ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/logs/imtcontrol/*.xml
```

■ **Windows:**

```
find "Database Connection Info" %ORACLE_HOME%\logs\imtcontrol*.xml
```

View the contents of the files you find. Older files should contain entries like the following:

```
<record timestamp="2003-10-22T02:02:16.811-07:00" time-local="true"
severity="config" source-path="oracle.imt.application.db"
source="SrvDBConnProvider"><message>Database Connection Info:
jdbc:oracle:thin:@ocsdh.host:1521:imtdb1 (Schema rtc_app)</message>
```

The newest log file (created when you executed `imtctl start`) should contain an entry with the new JDBC syntax:

```
<record timestamp="2003-10-23T02:21:27.994-07:00" time-local="true"
severity="config" source-path="oracle.imt.application.db"
source="SrvDBConnProvider"><message>Database Connection Info:
jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_
LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=ocsdh.host) (PORT=1521))) (CONNECT_
DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=imtdb1.ocsdh.host))) (Schema rtc_app)</message>
```

Do the same check of the OC4J\_imeeting logs:

- **UNIX or Linux:**

```
grep "Database Connection Info" $ORACLE_
HOME/imeeting/logs/application/*.xml
```

- **Windows:**

```
find "Database Connection Info" %ORACLE_HOME%\logs\application*.xml
```

If the new log files still contain the old connect string syntax, then recheck the previous steps to make sure that you specified the correct property, edited the correct file, and restarted all Web Conferencing components. You can also check your Web Conferencing version to ensure that you are using 2.0.4.3 or newer:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin/imtctl versions
```

If the log files show that Web Conferencing is using the new connect string, then you have completed all steps successfully.

## 8.2.2 Installation and Configuration Issues

---

**Note:** This section is included for users who have installed the 9.0.4.1.0 release and have encountered problems completing the installation. If you have successfully installed the patch set, you do not need to follow these instructions. Also, the schema for Oracle Web Conferencing and the tablespaces for Web Conferencing in the repository have changed with the patch set, and the following instructions do not work.

---

Oracle Web Conferencing installation could fail due to incorrect inputs that cannot be validated and, hence, cannot be prevented during installation. Installation might fail during the configuration phase for several reasons. This section addresses how to recover from some of these failures and manually configure Oracle Web Conferencing.

Installation of Oracle Web Conferencing assumes that the Web Conferencing host system is freely accessible on all ports for all traffic from users' systems trying to access Web Conferencing. For most enterprises, this translates to the Web Conferencing server systems on the intranet without any internal firewalls. If your installation does

not fall into this category, you might not be able to access Web Conferencing immediately at the end of installation without further post-installation configuration.

**See Also:** *Oracle Web Conferencing Administrator's Guide* for information about how to configure Oracle Web Conferencing for other cases.

Follow the post-installation steps for the most common configurations required for enabling e-mail invites to conferences and other basic functionality listed in the *Oracle Collaboration Suite Installation and Configuration Guide*.

### 8.2.2.1 Clean Reinstallation and Deinstallation

Reinstallation and removal of Oracle Web Conferencing is not supported in this release. In most cases you need to restart the installation after restoring the installation environment to the exact state it was in before the installation was started, so that the new attempt is a clean installation.

This section does not describe how to clean up the Oracle Collaboration Suite installation. However, you might need to remove the Real-Time Collaboration repository in some cases. To remove it, you need to delete all Real-Time Collaboration objects from the database, including the RTC tablespaces.

**8.2.2.1.1 Removing the RTC Repository from the Database** You might need to remove the Real-Time Collaboration repository in some cases. To do this, you need to delete all Real-Time Collaboration objects from the database, including the RTC tablespaces.

**See Also:** *Oracle Database Administrator's Guide* for information about executing some of these commands for your particular database.

1. Log in to the database as SYSTEM user or user with similar privileges.
2. Alter the system to disable access to the database by RTC and RTC\_APP users, so that those users cannot start new sessions.
3. Stop all sessions by RTC and RTC\_APP users.
4. Drop RTC\_APP followed by RTC:
  - Drop user RTC and RTC\_APP, including all the database objects owned by them.
  - Drop tablespaces RTC\_DATA, RTC\_INDEX, RTC\_BIG\_DATA, and RTC\_LARGE\_DATA and the data files used for those tablespaces. Depending on how the RTC repository was created, you will have either RTC\_BIG\_DATA or RTC\_LARGE\_DATA present in the database. If both are present, drop them both.

**8.2.2.1.2 Manual Recovery or Reinstallation** Oracle Web Conferencing needs to use the Oracle Real-Time Collaboration (RTC) repository residing in an Oracle9i (9.2 or newer) database. This database might be a customer database, or it can be the Oracle Collaboration Suite 9.0.4.1.0 information store database in which the RTC repository is already seeded at the time the information store is installed. Each of the following cases requires slightly different steps to make the RTC repository available.

- *The installation fails against a customer database*—If the installation fails before you create the repository, you might need to edit the `install_schema.cmd` script to

substitute correct values for the Oracle home directory and the SID of the database to which you plan to connect for the RTC repository.

Issue the following command (all one line):

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/install/db/install_schema.sh connect_string_for_database
SYSTEM_user_password rtc rtc_password rtc_app rtc_app_password RTC_DATA RTC_
LARGE_DATA RTC_INDEX directory_for_tablespaces
```

The *directory\_for\_tablespaces* above is the directory on the database host where the data files for tablespaces will be created, typically the *oradata/instance\_name* subdirectory in the Oracle home directory on the database host.

Example:

```
/private/i902/midm72/imeeting/install/db/install_schema.sh
(description=(address=(host=crmdev07.us.oracle.com) (protocol=tcp) (port=1521))
(connect_data=(sid=ia902dbd))) manager rtc rtc rtc_app rtc_app
RTC_DATA RTC_LARGE_DATA RTC_INDEX /u04/DBs/ia902DBD/oradata
```

- **The installation fails against the Oracle Collaboration Suite information store**—If the installation is interrupted before reaching the RTC repository dialogs, you might need to edit the scripts used here to substitute appropriate values for Oracle home.

1. Issue the following command:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/install/db/unlock_imt_schema.sh connect_string_for_
information_store_database SYSTEM_password rtc rtc_app
```

Example:

```
/private/i902/midm71/imeeting/install/db/unlock_schema.sh
(description=(address=(host=isunaaa17.us.oracle.com) (protocol=tcp)
(port=1521)) (connect_data=(sid=infom7))) manager rtc rtc_app
```

2. Next, issue the following command:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/install/db/change_passwd_imt_schema.sh connect_
string_for_information_store_database SYSTEM_password rtc rtc_password rtc_
app rtc_app_password_of_your_choice
```

Example:

```
/private/i902/midm71/imeeting/install/db/change_passwd_imt_schema.sh
(description=(address=(host=isunaaa17.us.oracle.com) (protocol=tcp)
(port=1521)) (connect_data=(sid=infom7))) manager rtc rtc rtc_app rtc_
app
```

3. The RTC repository must be available for use for the following step to succeed. If the installation is interrupted before reaching the configuration phase, you might need to edit the *imtctl* script to substitute appropriate values for your Oracle home directory.

- Edit the *\$ORACLE\_HOME/imeeting/conf/imtint.conf* file and make sure it has a valid value for *oracle.imt.instanceName*. It should be *ORACLE\_HOME\_name.fully\_qualified\_host\_name\_for\_the\_middle\_tier*. For example, *orahome1.bigsun1.mycompany.com*.
- Issue the following command:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin/imtctl updateDatabaseInfo -dbsid SID_for_the_
RTC_repository_database -dbhost host_name_for_RTC_repository_database
-dbport port_for_the_RTC_repository_database -dbschema rtc_app
```



```
-dbpassword rtc_app_password
```

4. For the Real-Time Collaboration Core Components instance, issue the following command (all one line):

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin/imtctl addInstance -installtype midtier
-instancename oracle_home_name.host_name.domain_name
-hostname host_name.domain_name
-imthome $ORACLE_HOME/imeeting
-mxport any_available_port_between_1025-49151
-webhost Host_name_used_by_OHS
-webport Oracle_HTTP_Server_or_Web_Cache_listen_port
-websslport Oracle_HTTP_Swerver_or_Web_Cache_SSL_listen_port
-ldaphost OCS_infrastructure_OID_hostname
-ldapport OCS_infrastructure_OID_port
-oc4jname OC4J_imeeting
-imtpm_httpport any_available_port_between_1025-49151
-appname imeeting
-em_integrate true|false
```

For -webport and -websslport, use the Web Cache port if Web Cache is enabled.

Setting the -em\_integrate option to **true** allows integration with the Enterprise Management Web site for displaying the status of Oracle Web Conferencing.

Example:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin/imtctl addInstance -installtype midtier
-instancename midm71.isunaaa18.us.oracle.com -hostname
isunaaa18.us.oracle.com -imthome $ORACLE_HOME/imeeting -mxport 2400
-webport 80 -websslport 443 -ldaphost isunaaa17.us.oracle.com -ldapport
4032 -oc4jname OC4J_imeeting -imtpm_httpport 2402 -appname imeeting -em_
integrate true
```

5. For the Document Conversion Server and Voice Conversion Server, issue the following commands (on one line):

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin/imtctl.sh addInstance
-installtype voice|converter
-instancename oracle_home_name.host_name.domain_name
-hostname host_name.domain_name
-imthome $ORACLE_HOME/imeeting
-orclhome $ORACLE_HOME
-voice_httpport any_available_port_between_1025-49151
-imtpm_httpport any_available_port_between_1025-49151
-appname imeeting
```

Entering **voice** for -installtype issues the command for the Voice Conversion Server, **converter** issues the command for the Document Conversion Server.

Example:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin/imtctl.sh addInstance -installtype voice
-instancename ocs7dv1.st-avenet-02.us.oracle.com -hostname
st-avenet-02.us.oracle.com -imthome $ORACLE_HOME/imeeting -orclhome
$ORACLE_HOME -voice_httpport 2042 -imtpm_httpport 2403 -appname imeeting
```

### 8.2.2.2 Creating the OC4J RTC Application as Part of the Real-Time Collaboration Core Components Instance

Perform this step *only* on the Core Components instance host. If the installation is interrupted or fails before proper creation of the files or scripts involved, you might need to edit the files and scripts involved to appropriately substitute the values for the Oracle home. Additional files used by this script are located in the same directory as the script.

Set the ORACLE\_HOME and library path environment variables as follows:

```
ORACLE_HOME=the Oracle Home
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$ORACLE_HOME/lib
```

Then run the following script:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/install/oui/deployIMT.sh
```

---

---

**Note:** Before running this command, verify that the \$ORACLE\_HOME/j2ee/deploy.ini file exists. The \$ORACLE\_HOME/j2ee/deploy.ini file might have been backed up by the installer as %ORACLE\_HOME%/j2ee/deploy.ini.some\_number.bak. Make a copy of it and save it as \$ORACLE\_HOME/j2ee/deploy.ini.

---

---

### 8.2.2.3 Oracle HTTP Server Configuration

All of the following modifications are to the mod\_osso.conf file in the Web Conferencing Oracle home directory.

---

---

**Note:** Oracle recommends that you set OsoIPCheck to off in the mod\_oss.conf file.

---

---

### Enabling Download Functionality for HTTPS Deployments

If your deployment uses HTTPS, you must edit the mod\_osso.conf file to enable downloading of the Web Conferencing Console, logs, documents stored in your conference materials area, and recordings.

#### For the Web Conferencing Console:

```
<Location /imtapp/res>
 OsoSendCacheHeaders off
</Location>
```

#### For logs:

```
<Location /imtapp/logs>
 OsoSendCacheHeaders off
 require valid-user
 AuthType Basic
</Location>
```

#### For materials:

```
<Location /imtapp/app>
```

```

 OsoSendCacheHeaders off
 <\Location>

```

### For recordings:

```

<Location /imtapp/console>
 OsoSendCacheHeaders off
<\Location>

```

#### 8.2.2.4 Turning Off Image Compression for PNG Files in OracleAS Web Cache

Users with Internet Explorer 5.5 might find that images are missing from documents they are viewing from the Web Conferencing Application or during Document Presentation mode in a conference. To prevent this, turn off image compression for PNG files in OracleAS Web Cache.

To turn off image compression:

1. Access the OracleAS Web Cache administrator pages for the installation of Oracle9iAS. By default, it is at `http://apache_web_host:4000/webcacheadmin`.
2. Log in as the administrator. The default value for user name and password is administrator.
3. In the post-login page, you will see the **Administration** section on the left. Scroll down and locate the **General Configuration** section. In that section, under Cacheability Rules, click **Compression**.
4. Select the radio button for the rule that contains a reference to the compression of PNG images. It is the second set of rules in the default installation.
5. Click **Change Selector Association**.
6. In the window that pops up, click the rule that refers to the compression of the PNG images.
7. Click **Remove Association**. The pop-up window closes.
8. Click **Apply Changes** on the main page.
9. Click **Restart**. This causes the changes to take effect.

#### 8.2.2.5 Configuring E-Mailed Usage Reports

Chapter 5 of the *Oracle Web Conferencing Administrator's Guide* explains the `imtreport` script that is used to set up Oracle Web Conferencing reports. To configure report options, you edit variables at the top of the report script.

Edit the `imtreport` script as follows to configure usage reports to be e-mailed to recipients.

- Change the `export IMT_USE_BI_CLASSES` line in `imtreport` to `export IMT_USE_REPORT_CLASSES`. Failure to edit this line results in a `NoClassDefFound` error.
- Set the `SITE_ID` parameter to a specific site ID or 100 for all sites. Setting it to an empty string results in the following error: `TODAYSDATE is an invalid identifier`

- Remove any spaces after the commas in the comma-separated list of recipients. Failure to do so results in the e-mailing of the report to the first person in the list of recipients only.
- Set the `DISPLAY` variable at the top of `imtjvm`. Failure to do so results in the following error: Problem with constructor `javax.swing.plaf.FontUIResource...`

### 8.2.2.6 Uploading the Demo When Using a Custom Database

The following exception occurs while the RTC configuration assistant "Create Oracle Real-Time Collaboration Repository" is running during installation, if you choose to install the Web Conferencing schema on a custom database:

```
Connected.
```

```
Connected.
```

```
Importing seeded demo conferences
```

```
LRM-00116: syntax error at 'address' following '('IMP-00022: failed to process
parameters, type 'IMP HELP=Y' for help
```

```
IMP-00000: Import terminated unsuccessfully
```

You can safely ignore this exception. After installation, follow the steps below to upload the demo.

1. Make sure the Oracle database import utility, `$ORACLE_HOME/bin/imp`, is available in the Oracle home directory for the database on the host you are using for the Real-Time Collaboration repository.
2. Copy the `$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/install/db/imtseed.dmp` file from the Oracle home directory from any Real-Time Collaboration Core Components to the database host.
3. Issue the following command on the database host from the shell:

```
$ORACLE_HOME={database_oracle_home};export ORACLE_HOME
$PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin;export PATH
imp RTC_ACCT_NAME/password_for_schema_rtc@database_connect_string
file=imtseed.dmp ignore=y commit=y buffer=40960000 grants=n indexes=n show=n
touser=$RTC_ACCT_NAME fromuser=rtc
```

## 8.2.3 User Management Issues

Oracle Web Conferencing uses Oracle Internet Directory for user management. For performance reasons, Oracle Web Conferencing maintains a local copy of the following user attributes:

- User Name: The name the user types when logging in. This attribute is set by the Oracle Internet Directory administrator.
- User GUID: Global Unique Identifier. This is an internal field not visible to users
- First Name
- Middle Name
- Last Name
- E-mail Address

In the 9.0.4.1 release and older, there was no synchronization between the user data in Oracle Internet Directory and the RTC Repository. In the 9.0.4.2 patch set, this issue is resolved. The following table lists some situations where you might encounter problems if you do not install the 9.0.4.2 patch set. The best solution to these issues is to install the patch set.

There are some situations in which one change affects multiple attributes. For example, when Oracle Internet Directory is configured such that the user name is mapped to an e-mail address, the change of an employee last name could result in changes to the e-mail address, last name, and user name. In such cases, apply the fixes for all applicable scenarios.

**Table 8–1 Workarounds for User Management Issues if 9.0.4.2 Patch Set is Not Applied**

Issue	Cause	Example with Workaround
User gets an error when logging in to Oracle Web Conferencing	User Name (login name) was updated in the Oracle Internet Directory; Oracle Web Conferencing contains user's old GUID	<p>Old User Name: JANE.DOE@ORACLE.COM</p> <p>New User Name: JANE.YOUNG@ORACLE.COM</p> <p>Fix: Run the following SQL statements while connected to the RTC Repository as <code>rtc_app</code> account:</p> <pre>SQL&gt; update rtc_users set user_name = 'JANE.YOUNG@ORACLE.COM'       where user_name = 'JANE.DOE@ORACLE.COM'; SQL&gt; commit;</pre>
User first name appears incorrectly	User first name was updated in the Oracle Internet Directory; Oracle Web Conferencing contains user old first name	<p>Old First Name: Jane</p> <p>New First Name: Jane2</p> <p>Fix: Run the following SQL statements while connected to RTC Repository as <code>rtc_app</code> account:</p> <pre>SQL&gt; update rtc_persons set first_name = 'Jane2'       where person_id in (select person_id from rtc_ users where       user_name = 'JANE.DOE@ORACLE.COM'); SQL&gt; commit;</pre>

**Table 8–1 (Cont.) Workarounds for User Management Issues if 9.0.4.2 Patch Set is Not Applied**

Issue	Cause	Example with Workaround
User last name appears incorrectly	User last name was updated in the Oracle Internet Directory; Oracle Web Conferencing contains user's old first name	<p>Old Last Name: Doe New First Name: Young</p> <p><b>Fix:</b> Run the following SQL statements while connected to RTC Repository as <code>rtc_app</code> account:</p> <pre>SQL&gt; update rtc_persons set last_name = 'Young'       where person_id in (select person_id from rtc_ users where       user_name = 'JANE.DOE@ORACLE.COM'); SQL&gt; commit;</pre>
User does not receive conference invitations through email	User e-mail address was updated in the Oracle Internet Directory; Oracle Web Conferencing contains the old user first name	<p>Old E-mail: JANE.DOE@ORACLE.COM New E-mail: JANE.YOUNG@ORACLE.COM</p> <p><b>Fix:</b> Run the following SQL statements while connected to RTC Repository as <code>rtc_app</code> account:</p> <pre>SQL&gt; update rtc_persons       set email_address = 'JANE.YOUNG@ORACLE.COM'       where person_id in (select person_id from rtc_ users where       user_name = 'JANE.DOE@ORACLE.COM'); SQL&gt; commit;</pre>
User previously logged in to Oracle Web Conferencing, but can no longer do so.	Existing user account was deleted and then recreated in the Oracle Internet Directory; Oracle Web Conferencing contains the original user GUID from the earlier login	<p><b>Fix:</b> Run the following SQL statements while connected to the RTC Repository as <code>rtc_app</code> account:</p> <pre>SQL&gt; delete from rtc_persons       where person_id in (select person_id from rtc_ users where       user_name = 'JANE.DOE@ORACLE.COM'); SQL&gt; delete from rtc_users       Where user_name = 'JANE.DOE@ORACLE.COM'; SQL&gt; commit;</pre>

## 8.2.4 Allowing Pop-Up Window Display

Some Oracle Web Conferencing tasks, such as entering a conference or playing back recorded conferences, display pop-up windows such as dialog boxes during the task. If you have pop-up window blockers, the pop-up window is suppressed and so you cannot perform the task.

It is best to allow display of pop-up windows while you are using Oracle Web Conferencing.

## 8.2.5 Known Bugs

[Table 8–2](#) lists known issues with the 9.0.4.1 release of Oracle Web Conferencing.

**Table 8–2 Oracle Web Conferencing Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Workaround
2898506	If using the Oracle Calendar, users should not schedule meetings through the Oracle Web Conferencing <b>Schedule</b> tab, but through the Calendar tool.	To suppress the <b>Schedule</b> tab, enter the following command on the Oracle Web Conferencing middle tier:  <pre>\$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin/imtctl setProperty -system true -pname IsCalendarOCSInstalled -pvalue true</pre>
3019653	The date does not display properly when Arabic is selected (date displays in the format for the Web Conferencing system locale).	None
3033626	When Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 is installed, some of the Web Conferencing (Real-Time Collaboration) configuration assistants are run during installation, even if the user chooses not to configure Oracle Web Conferencing. The configuration assistants fail to complete.	Apply patch set 9.0.4.2, which fixes this issue
3095910	Some English strings appear in the Web Conferences portlet of Oracle Collaboration Suite when Korean is selected.	None
3116499	During installation, an out of memory error occurs when the <code>dcmctl updateconfig</code> command is executed.	Increase memory in Java Virtual Machine
3117475	Site=0 has no authentication key.	Apply patch set 9.0.4.2, which fixes this issue
3124505	<b>iMeeting</b> appears in the Oracle Enterprise Manager middle tier site, but the page does not appear.	Stop and restart the Oracle Enterprise Manager Web site

**Table 8–2 (Cont.) Oracle Web Conferencing Known Bugs**

Bug No.	Description	Workaround
3133297	After upgrading from Oracle Collaboration Suite release 1 to Oracle Collaboration Suite release 2, users cannot start a Web conference from the portlet in the Oracle Collaboration Suite home page.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change directory to \$ORACLE_HOME/imeeting/bin.</li> <li>2. Enter: ./imtcctl.</li> <li>3. Enter:  setProperty -pname "ApacheWebPort" -pvalue "port_ number"  If you are running the Oracle Application Server Web Cache, use the Web Cache port number. Otherwise, use the Oracle HTTP Server port number.</li> <li>4. Restart OC4J for Oracle Web Conferencing.  See the <i>Oracle Web Conferencing Administrator's Guide</i> for more details about setting port properties and restarting OC4J.</li> </ol>
3263919	An error occurs when the user launches the demo if the Oracle Web Conferencing schema has been installed on a custom database.	See <a href="#">Section 8.2.2.6, "Uploading the Demo When Using a Custom Database"</a> for more information.
3425113	Sometimes when a user logs in and tries to create or join a conference, an error message "Your session has expired" appears even though the user has just logged in.	Either the user system clock is set incorrectly, or the system clock for the system hosting the Web Conferencing instance is set incorrectly, usually to more than 10 hours earlier than the current time. Reset the clock for the Web Conferencing instance and/or the user's system.



**Table 8–2 (Cont.) Oracle Web Conferencing Known Bugs**

<b>Bug No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Workaround</b>
3482112	When using Netscape, if the browser language is set to Japanese [ja], users cannot join a conference because the pop-up window is truncated and the <b>Cancel</b> and <b>Continue</b> buttons do not appear.	If using Netscape, set the browser language to English. In Netscape, choose <b>Edit &gt; Preferences &gt; Navigator &gt; Languages</b> and select English/United States [en-US].
3502330	When using Netscape to start an instant conference, characters in the pop-up window can be garbled if the language is set to anything other than English, and the Cancel button might not work.	If using Netscape, set the browser language to English. In Netscape, choose <b>Edit &gt; Preferences &gt; Navigator &gt; Languages</b> and select English/United States [en-US].
3509491	If you are using load balancers (LBRs), sometimes when you play back a conference, the playback crashes soon after it starts.	Conference playback uses session objects stored on the Real-Time Collaboration core component server to identify the user ID and site ID. If your load balancer sends users to different Web Conferencing servers during a single session, the session information needed by play back is not available.  Make sure your load balancer is set so that it always routes each user to the same Real-Time Collaboration server during a single session. That is, if user 1 is routed to server A, they should continue to go to A for this session, while user 2 can be routed to server B for her session. A "session" begins as you log in to Web Conferencing, and ends when you log out.



This chapter summarizes release note issues associated with the OracleAS Wireless component of Oracle Collaboration Suite. It contains the following sections:

- [Getting Started](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [Oracle Hosted Voice Gateway](#)
- [Known Limitations and Workarounds](#)
- [Using Wireless and Voice](#)
- [Documentation Errata](#)

## 9.1 Getting Started

This patch (the Wireless component release number of this patch is 9.0.3.2.0) can be applied to either Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.0.0) or Oracle Collaboration Suite Release 2 (9.0.4.1.0). The corresponding Wireless versions in those releases are 9.0.3.0.0 and 9.0.3.1.0 respectively.

For information about bugs fixed in this release and other important information, see Oracle Collaboration Suite Readme Release 2 Patch Set 1 (9.0.4.2.0).

## 9.2 What's New?

The following sections describe the new features in this release.

### 9.2.1 Over the Air Provisioning (OTA)

OTA is a newly supported feature in this patch set. It can be enabled or disabled by configuring the `system.properties` file. By default, the feature is disabled.

Enable OTA and configure the required carrier and device information as follows:

1. Use a text editor to modify the `system.properties` file located in the `$ORACLE_HOME/wireless/server/classes/oracle/panama/core/admin` directory. Set the value of `useOTA` to `true`.
2. Modify the `carriers.xml` and `devices.xml` files located in the `$ORACLE_HOME/j2ee/OC4J_Portal/applications/ \marconi/marconi-web/WEB-INF` directory to configure the information for carriers and devices according to the examples contained in each XML file.
3. Modify the default values for the following settings in the `owi.properties` file:
  - bookmarks
  - MMSC
  - email
  - syncML
  - WAP

---

**Note:** The bookmarks setting has two default values: Google and Yahoo!. For OTA provisioning, you must change both the bookmarks setting name and the URL values to those for Oracle Collaboration Suite.

If you want only one bookmark, you must comment out both the `bookmark.1.name` and `bookmark.1.URL` values (which are used for the Yahoo! bookmark).

Online Help for the OTA feature is not included in this release; it will be included in the next release.

---

4. Restart the middle tier to apply the changes.

## 9.2.2 Real Time Browser Access from Any Mobile Device

Oracle Wireless and Voice provides highly-optimized wireless access to collaboration information from any mobile device with browser capabilities. Here are some of the tasks employees can perform from a browser on a mobile device:

- Access, reply, or forward their email and voicemail
- View, modify, cancel, or change status of their appointments
- Perform lookups in corporate directory or personal address book
- Browse Oracle Files and select a file to fax

Oracle Collaboration Suite wireless applications are highly optimized for mobile browsers of varying capabilities and devices of different form factors allowing most effective and user-friendly experience. For example, the Mobile Inbox feature provides faster, personalized access to mail by allowing users to create a virtual inbox to receive only urgent mail, mail from the last 24 hours, only voicemails, only fax messages, or mail from selected senders.

## 9.2.3 Ubiquitous Voice Access

Employees can now retrieve and reply to Oracle Email, manage appointments, or call someone from their address book through voice from any phone. To get voice access to Oracle Collaboration Suite, employees call a Voice Gateway from the phone and interact with a spoken interface. The Oracle Collaboration Suite voice-enabled applications respond to both voice and touch tone commands, and run on any VoiceXML gateway (that works with Oracle) with speaker-independent speech recognition.

## 9.2.4 Instant Access Through Async from SMS or Email

In this release, employees can also access Oracle Collaboration Suite through Async from SMS, 2-way pager, or any e-mail client. Employees can send simple Async commands through SMS or e-mail to pull in their appointments for the day, to modify or cancel a meeting, to look up employee information in a corporate directory or personal address book, or browse a files catalog to select a file to fax or send by email.

For example, a user can send an Async command "cal" through SMS to pull in all appointments for the day, or "search joe harris" to look up Joe Harris in the corporate directory.

## 9.2.5 Multi-Channel Alerts and Notifications

Oracle Collaboration Suite keeps your employees notified—when they receive specific Email or voice-mail, when important events are added or updated in their calendar, when they are invited to a web conference, or as a reminder for important meetings and web conferences. A unique benefit to employees is the freedom to specify which channel they want to receive these notifications: SMS, MMS, Email, voice alert, 2-way pager, or Fax.

## 9.2.6 Presence Availability Management

Oracle Collaboration Suite availability management capabilities puts users in control by allowing them to create their own profiles that define where they are during the day and how they want to be notified at this location. Employee availability information is published through the corporate directory so that anyone with appropriate privileges can determine the best method to contact an employee at any given moment in time.

## 9.3 Oracle Hosted Voice Gateway

The as-is applications and custom-built voice applications can immediately be accessed through voice devices after Oracle Collaboration Suite Wireless installation and configuration by using the Oracle hosted voice gateway. For detailed instructions, refer to the following Web site:

[mservice.oracle.com](http://mservice.oracle.com)

## 9.4 Known Limitations and Workarounds

This section lists Known Limitations to this release.

### 9.4.1 Wireless SMS Notification Issue

A problem has been reported regarding Wireless SMS Notification (bug #3314271). If you are experiencing this problem, you must apply a one-off patch available from Oracle *MetaLink* (ARU number is 5790915).

### 9.4.2 Contact Rule Switcher Portlet Failure

The Contact Rule Switcher Portlet fails when the Web Client and Wireless middle tiers are installed on different systems. There are two ways to fix this problem:

- Install both the Web Client and Wireless on the same middle tier.
- OR
- save the `webclient.properties.template` file as `webclient.properties` and correctly configure the entries for Wireless.

### 9.4.3 Increase Wireless Email Timeout Parameter

To avoid intermittent login failures due to timeout errors, increase the value of the timeout parameter. To increase the timeout value, follow these steps:

1. Start the Wireless Webtool.
2. Go to Content Manager.
3. Go to Mail.
4. Go to Service Input Parameters.
5. Change the timeout value from 2000 to 10000.
6. Restart OC4J\_Wireless.

### 9.4.4 Multiple Copies of Messages Generated

As reported in bug #3174307, upgrading (or patching) your Oracle Collaboration Suite R1 instance might cause the following problems:

- After upgrade, users might no longer see the old rules they have set on the Wireless & Voice setting for receiving notifications (that is, voicemails, urgent messages, messages from certain people, and so on), but these rules might still be in effect. As they are no longer shown in the list in the interface, there is no way to modify or remove these old rules.
- Users might start receiving multiple copies of notifications after upgrade. Duplicate notifications can occur if after the Oracle Collaboration Suite instance upgrade, users create new sets of rules which are the same as their old rules (which are no longer shown). In this case, the system ends up with two sets of rules being effective for users, resulting in multiple notifications received by users.

To fix this, go to the Wireless & Voice Setting page on the Oracle Collaboration Suite homepage after upgrading (patching). Visiting the Wireless & Voice page automatically turns off and removes the old set of rules belonging to the user.

### 9.4.5 Return-to-Portal URL Configuration

If you plan to have your users access the Oracle Wireless & Voice setup wizard directly, without going through the Oracle Collaboration Suite Portal home page first, you must explicitly specify where users should navigate when they have completed the Oracle Wireless & Voice wizard. By default, if you access the wizard from Portal, you are returned to the Portal home page. If you do not access the wizard from Portal, you must specify the return-to URL of your choice in the `$ORACLE_HOME/webclient/classes/oracle/collabsuite/webclient/resources/webclient.properties` file.

For example: `portal=http://my.company.com/homepage`  
 The default value is set to: `portal=http://portal_host:portal_port/pls/portal/PORTAL.wvsec_app_priv.login`

### 9.4.6 Wireless Calendar

In this release, users cannot create new Wireless Calendar entries through the voice interface.

### 9.4.7 Wireless Files

Multibyte user names are not supported in this release.

### 9.4.8 Wireless Status Displayed as Down

Oracle Enterprise Manager displays all of the processes that can be managed for a middle tier system. When accessing the EM page and clicking on a middle tier system, Wireless shows a red down arrow. The reason for this is that the Wireless Server has not been started. To start the Wireless Server, point your browser to:

:@ `http://machine_name:port/ptg/rm`

This automatically starts the Wireless Server.

## 9.4.9 Multibyte Characters and Wireless Notifications

You can receive a wireless notification for a message received by Oracle Email. If either the subject or the sender's ID in the original message contains multibyte characters, then these multibyte characters are not displayed correctly in the notification.

## 9.4.10 Registering Oracle Portal Provider for Wireless Web Tool and Wireless Customization Fails

If both the infrastructure and middle tiers are installed on the same system, and the Enterprise Manager daemon running on that system is referring to the infrastructure home, then the Register Oracle Portal Provider for Wireless Webtool and Register Oracle Portal Provider for Wireless Customization from the Wireless site returns `java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError` errors.

In the `orion-web.xml` file of the infrastructure installation, `pdkjava.jar` and `ptlshare.jar` should refer the middle tier installation location.

For example, if the infrastructure is installed in `/private/ias20_infra/` and the middle tier is installed in `/private/ias20_midtier/` then replace the following entries in the Enterprise Manager daemon `orion-web.xml`:

- `<classpath path="/private/ias20_infra/portal/jlib/pdkjava.jar"/>`
- `<classpath path="/private/ias20_infra/portal/jlib/ptlshare.jar"/>`

with:

- `<classpath path="/private/ias20_midtier/portal/jlib/pdkjava.jar"/>`
- `<classpath path="/private/ias20_midtier/portal/jlib/ptlshare.jar"/>`

Restart the `opmn` process for the changes to take effect.

## 9.4.11 Generic Single Sign-On Errors if Using Microsoft Internet Explorer

There is a generic error that affects some Oracle9iAS components, including Oracle Wireless. This error occurs when you use Microsoft Internet Explorer to access the Webtool on a system that has both infrastructure and a middle tier installed on it. You might encounter the following errors:

- When you log on to the Webtool by entering the user name and password and clicking the Login button, an SSO warning (error) appears. Click the Refresh button on your browser to continue.
- From the Oracle Wireless User Manager, clicking the Create button causes an SSO warning (error) to appear. You must click the Back button in Microsoft Internet Explorer to proceed (clicking the Refresh button will not enable you to continue as it does in the previous situation above).



### 9.4.12 Oracle Wireless Process Status Unavailable for Multiple ORACLE\_HOMEs with External Repository

When installing both middle and infrastructure tiers on the same system and changing the Wireless schema from the Enterprise Manager console to point to a schema other than the one available as part of the infrastructure installation, the Wireless process status changes are not displayed on the Enterprise Manager console. This problem occurs on all platforms.

To workaround this problem: from the Oracle home directory of the middle tier for which the schema has been changed, copy the following fragment from the <middle tier ORACLE\_HOME>/config/iasschema.xml file and paste it over (overwrite) the corresponding entry in the infrastructure Oracle home directory file:

```
<infrastructure ORACLE_HOME>/config/iasschema.xml
<SchemaConfigData>
<ComponentName>Wireless</ComponentName>
<BaseName>WIRELESS</BaseName>
<Override>true</Override>
<SchemaName>the new schema name</SchemaName>
<DBConnect>the new DB connect string</DBConnect>
<Password>the new DB password (encrypted)</Password>
</SchemaConfigData>
```

Then restart Enterprise Manager.

### 9.4.13 Multibyte User Names in Jabber Not Supported

Jabber, the backend used with Instant Messaging, does not support multibyte user names, and therefore the Instant Messaging module also does not support multibyte user names.

## 9.5 Using Wireless and Voice

This section contains information to help you use Wireless and Voice.

### 9.5.1 Access Information

Two Quick Reference Cards are available to help users with ASK/SMS and Voice Access. They are available on Oracle Technology Network at the following locations:

- ASK/SMS Access

[http://otn.oracle.com/products/owireless/wv\\_refcard\\_sms.pdf](http://otn.oracle.com/products/owireless/wv_refcard_sms.pdf)

- Voice Access

[http://otn.oracle.com/products/owireless/wv\\_refcard\\_voice.pdf](http://otn.oracle.com/products/owireless/wv_refcard_voice.pdf)

## 9.5.2 ASK Commands to Access Collaboration Suite from SMS, Email, or 2-way Pager

The following commands are available for accessing Oracle Collaboration Suite components.

### 9.5.2.1 Calendar

To view your appointments, use the following syntax:

```
cal [day|week] [date]
```

For example, to list today's appointments, enter the following:

```
cal
```

To list appointments for August 21 of this year, enter the following:

```
cal day 8/21
```

To list appointments for the week of August 21, 2004, enter the following command:

```
cal week 8/21/2004
```

To make an appointment, use the following syntax:

```
cal new title date start-time duration [location] [notes]
```

The date in "MM/dd/yyyy" format - year can be omitted for example, 6/29.

Enter the start-time in the format "hh:mm" format - for example, 1:30pm, 9:20am.

Enter the duration minutes, for example 90.

Example:

```
cal new test 9/24 1:00pm 90 HQ "bring lunch"
```

### 9.5.2.2 Address Book

The Find searches on phone numbers, names (partial string search) or division. Note that a Directory lookup is performed only if the contact is not found in the personal Address Book.

To find contacts in your personal address book or corporate directory, enter the following:

```
find string
```

Where

string is a comma-separated list of names, such as: John,Jack,Smith)

- You can specify either first or last name.
- Search is case-insensitive.

Example:

```
find John,Jack,Smith
```

### 9.5.2.3 Mail

The following commands are supported for Oracle Email:

- `send`—returns help message
- `send help`—returns help message
- `send recipients documents | text:text`—sends documents or text messages to a list of recipients

Examples:

```
send jacob "text:This is a test message."
send user@oracle.com /private/documents/roadmap30.ppt
```

### 9.5.2.4 Fax

The following fax commands are supported:

- `fax /help`
- `fax -help`
- `fax -h`
- `fax recipient_fax_number "text:fax message"`

Examples:

```
fax 16505067222 "text:hello world"
fax recipient_fax_number fileURL[,filePathInFilesOnline]
fax 16505067222 http://www.yahoo.com
fax 16505067222
http://www.yahoo.com,/private/john/mydoc/test.html,/private/john/mydoc/Spec.html
```

### 9.5.2.5 Directory

To find contacts in your corporate directory, use the following:

```
search string
```

Where

*string* is a comma-separated list of names (first or last); someone's global ID with no extension, email address, or phone number.

### 9.5.2.6 Short Messaging

Use the `sm` command to send short messaging over any channel. Supported channels are:

```
sm <channel> <recipient> <subject> <message>
```

Examples:

```
sm voice 16505551212 Meeting Let's meet at 2:00pm—Sent as voice message.
sm email john.smith@oracle.com "Simple Subject" This is my message—Sent as an
email.
sm sms 5551212 Meeting Let's meet at 2:00pm—Sent as an SMS message.
sm fax 16505067000 "Urgent Meeting" This is important—Sent as fax.
```

### 9.5.2.7 Instant Messaging

Supported channels are voice, email, sms and fax.

Subjects containing multiple words must be quoted.

Usage:

```
im command [param1 param2 param3 ... paramN]
```

Example:

```
im send my friend "Hi, how are you doing?"
```

Enclose (in double quotes) parameters containing spaces.

Available Commands:

- `help`—shows the list of available `im` commands.
- `connect`—connects the user to the `im` service.
- `disconnect`—disconnects the user from the `im` service.
- `groups`—retrieves the user's groups.
- `addgroup 'name'`—adds a group to the user's groups.
- `delgroup 'name'`—removes the group specified from the user's groups.
- `mvgroup 'oldname' 'newname'`—renames the group specified by 'oldname' to 'newname'.
- `online 'name'`—shows the list of online friends in the group specified by 'name'.
- `offline 'name'`—shows the list of offline friends in the group specified by 'name'.
- `add 'friend' 'group' [Yahoo | MSN]`— adds a friend to the group specified - remote Yahoo or MSN friends can be specified.
- `del 'friend' 'group'`—removes a friend from the group specified.
- `mv 'friend' 'oldgroup' 'newgroup'`—moves a friend from 'oldgroup' to 'newgroup'.
- `statuses`—shows the list of the main status groups.
- `statuses 'statusgroup'`—shows the list of statuses within a group of statuses.
- `status 'statusID'`—Sets the user's current status to the status specified.
- `msgs`—shows all the unread messages on the server for the user.
- `arch`—shows all the archived messages on the server for the user.
- `msg 'msgID'`—shows the message specified by 'msgID'.
- `send 'friend' 'text'`—sends a message to the 'friend' specified with the 'text' specified.
- `psts`—shows the list of the user's preset messages.
- `addpst 'text'`—adds a message to the user's preset messages.
- `delpst 'presetID'`—removes the preset message specified from the user's preset messages.
- `sendpst 'friend' 'presetID'`—sends a message to the 'friend' specified with the preset message specified.
- `account 'username' 'password' [Yahoo | MSN]`—updates the local, Yahoo or MSN account information.

- `autologin on|off`—sets the auto-login option for the local account to on or off.

### 9.5.2.8 Files

To browse the contents of a given directory:

```
files [<directory>]
```

Example:

```
files /Private
```

If left empty, the contents of the the home directory are shown.

## 9.6 Documentation Errata

The following documentation items have changed since the last release.

### 9.6.1 Calendar Server

This paragraph replaces the information in Section 4.3 of Oracle9iAS Wireless Administrator's Guide concerning valid values. In Oracle Collaboration Suite mode, enter the name and port of the Oracle Collaboration Suite Calendar server. Separate both these entries with a colon (:). To determine the port for Calendar server access, go to `http://mid-tier:port`. Click the Ports tab. In the table listing the ports, look for Oracle Calendar server.

The port for the Oracle Calendar server can also be found by running the following command on the Oracle Calendar middle tier:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/ocal/bin/profilget -s ENG -k port
```

### 9.6.2 Wireless Configuration Assistant Display

Perform this workaround on the infrastructure database before beginning the Wireless middle tier installation.

Bug 3232042 is caused by Wireless not determining the version of the Wireless schema and data. The workaround for this problem is to set the Wireless version before running the Wireless Configuration Assistant. This is done by executing the Wireless version number PL/SQL procedures in the infrastructure database. Follow these steps:

1. Obtain the Wireless password.

As these procedures are part of the Wireless schema, you must first get the Wireless password from OID. Do this as follows:

- Start the OID management tool.
- Select your OID server  
(for example, `ias-pc2.us.oracle.com`, port 389)
- Login as `orcladmin` using the password `welcome1`.
- Follow this path to get the Wireless password:

```
Entry Management-> cn=OracleContext-> cn=Products-> cn=IAS-> cn=IAS
Infrastructure-> orclReferenceName=ias.-> orclResourceName=WIRELESS
```

- Click the resource, and you will see the password attribute.

## 2. Fix the infrastructure database.

To set the versions correctly, connect to the infrastructure database as the WIRELESS user and enter the following commands:

```
exec PTG_UPGRADE_PKG.add_schema_version('9.0.2.8.0');
exec PTG_UPGRADE_PKG.add_data_version('9.0.2.8.0');
```

### 9.6.3 Configuring Oracle Wireless to Enable Messaging

In the Enabling Messaging section of Oracle9iAS Wireless Administrator's Guide, Oracle hosted service is introduced and described.

You can use the messenger service hosted by Oracle for evaluating the messaging and notifications capabilities of the Oracle9iAS Wireless. The Wireless instance is, on installation, equipped to use this hosted instance without any additional configuration. However, after the evaluation period, customers must set up their own messaging infrastructure.

### 9.6.4 Online Help Display

Online help pages are empty when accessed from the Customization Portal.

To fix this issue, install the patch available on Oracle*MetaLink* ([www.metalink.oracle.com](http://www.metalink.oracle.com)); the Oracle*MetaLink* (ARU) number is 4908103.

### 9.6.5 Nuance Voice Web Service Gateway

The mention of Nuance software in the Release 2 Wireless Administrator's Guide is obsolete. To use this functionality, Oracle recommends the Hosted Voice Gateway service: <http://mservice.oracle.com>

### 9.6.6 Speechgenie Gateway

The Voicegenie voice gateway is no longer supported nor being sold by Voicegenie Inc. Voicegenie Inc. is now selling and supporting the Speechgenie voice gateway.